

Bryan Moyers, Councilmember
David Brundage, Councilmember
Holly Gray-Moore, Mayor Pro-Tem



Carl E. Gierisch, Jr., Mayor

Brian Darby, Councilmember
Hogan Page, Councilmember
David Thompson, Councilmember

ROANOKE CITY COUNCIL AGENDA REGULAR MEETING

OCTOBER 10, 2023

7:00 PM

**500 S. OAK STREET
ROANOKE, TX 76262**

A. CALL CITY COUNCIL TO ORDER

Invocation and Pledge of Allegiance

B. ANNOUNCEMENTS

C. PUBLIC INPUT

This item is available for citizens to address the City Council on any issues that are not the subject of a public hearing. No action by law may be taken on the topic. The presiding officer reserves the right to impose a time limit on this portion of the agenda. In order to provide the highest quality audio, all speakers need to speak at the podium.

D. PRESENTATION

1. Mayor Gierisch will swear in Sandra Pettigrew to her new position of Captain.

E. CONSENT AGENDA

All items listed below are considered routine and will be enacted with one motion. There will be no separate discussion of items unless a Councilmember or citizen so requests, in which event the item will be removed and considered separately.

1. Consider approval of the minutes from the regular City Council meeting held on September 26, 2023.



**AGENDA FOR THE MEETING
OF THE ROANOKE CITY COUNCIL**

**October 10, 2023
Page 2 of 4**

2. Consider approval of an Interlocal Agreement between the City of Roanoke and Tarrant County ESD No. 1 for fire and EMS services.
3. Consider approval of an Interlocal Agreement between the City of Roanoke and Denton County for the use of the Denton County Radio Communications System.
4. Consider approval of Ordinance No. 2023-117, approving the 2021 edition of the International Fire Code and local amendments thereto.
5. Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-118, approving the 2021 edition of the International Building Code and local amendments thereto.
6. Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-119, approving the 2023 edition of the National Electrical Code and local amendments thereto.
7. Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-120, approving the 2021 edition of the International Plumbing Code and local amendments thereto.
8. Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-121, approving the 2021 edition of the International Mechanical Code and local amendments thereto.
9. Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-122, approving the 2021 edition of the International Residential Code and local amendments thereto.
10. Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-123, approving the 2021 edition of the International Property Maintenance Code.
11. Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-124, approving the 2021 edition of the International Energy Conservation Code and local amendments thereto.
12. Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-125, approving the 2021 edition of the International Fuel Gas Code and local amendments thereto.
13. Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-126, approving the 2021 edition of the International Existing Building Code and local amendments thereto.
14. Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-127, approving the 2021 edition of the International Swimming Pool and Spa Code and local amendments thereto.

F. OLD BUSINESS



**AGENDA FOR THE MEETING
OF THE ROANOKE CITY COUNCIL**

**October 10, 2023
Page 3 of 4**

1. Consideration and action to appoint two (2) members to the Keep Roanoke Beautiful Board for a term ending January 2025.

G. NEW BUSINESS

1. Consideration and action to appoint four (4) members to the Parks and Recreation Board for a term ending October 2025.

H. EXECUTIVE SESSION

The City Council will hold a closed Executive Session meeting pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code, in accordance with the authority contained in:

Section 551.087

To deliberate commercial or financial information the City has received from a business prospect, and to deliberate the offer of a financial or other incentive to a business prospect.

RECONVENE INTO REGULAR SESSION

The City Council will reconvene into Regular Session, pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code, to take any action necessary regarding:

Section 551.087

To deliberate commercial or financial information the City has received from a business prospect, and to deliberate the offer of a financial or other incentive to a business prospect.

The City Council reserves the right to adjourn into Executive Session during the course of this meeting to discuss any item on the posted agenda as authorized by Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code.

I. ADJOURNMENT

CERTIFICATION

I certify that the above notice was posted at City Hall, 500 South Oak Street, Roanoke, Texas, on Thursday, October 5, 2023, by 5:00 pm, in accordance with Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.



**AGENDA FOR THE MEETING
OF THE ROANOKE CITY COUNCIL**

**October 10, 2023
Page 4 of 4**

April S. Hill, City Secretary

*Any person planning to attend this meeting that may require auxiliary aids or services should request accommodations two (2) days prior to the meeting by calling (817) 491-8152. **BRILLE IS NOT AVAILABLE.**

A public wireless network is now available in the Council Chambers for use during meetings. It is available from 7am to 11pm Monday thru Friday. The name of the network is: COR-Guests



AGENDA ITEM

TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

SUBJECT: Mayor Gierisch will swear in Sandra Pettigrew to her new position of Captain.

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: Police

ITEM SUMMARY:

Join me in congratulating Sandra for this well-deserved change in title. This reclassification allows us to restructure and grow the functions that are currently overseen by the Professional Standards Division.

INFORMATION:

STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

None



CITY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM

TO: Mayor and City Council

SUBJECT: 09/26/2023 - CC Minutes

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: City Secretary

ITEM SUMMARY:

Consider approval of the minutes from the regular City Council meeting held on September 26, 2023.

INFORMATION:

STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. CCMin 09-26-2023

Bryan Moyers, Council Member
David Brundage, Council Member
Holly Gray-Moore, Mayor Pro-Tem



Carl E. Gierisch, Jr., Mayor

Brian Darby, Council Member
Hogan Page, Council Member
David Thompson, Council Member

**MINUTES
ROANOKE CITY COUNCIL
REGULAR MEETING
SEPTEMBER 26, 2023
CITY HALL COUNCIL CHAMBERS
500 S. OAK STREET
7:00 P.M.**

PRESENT: Mayor Carl E. "Scooter" Gierisch, Jr.; Council Members: Bryan Moyers, David Brundage, Brian Darby, Hogan Page, and David Thompson; City Manager Cody Petree, Executive Assistant Jeannie Homer, and City Attorney Jeff Moore.

DEPT. STAFF: Assistant City Manager/Chief of Police Jeriahme Miller, Fire Chief Chris Addington, Public Works Director Shawn Wilkinson, Parks and Recreation Director Ray McDonald, Library Director Kelly Holt, and Development Services Administrator J.R. Hames.

ABSENT: Mayor Pro Tem Holly Gray-Moore and City Secretary April S. Hill.

A. CALL CITY COUNCIL TO ORDER

City Council called to order at 7:00 p.m.
Invocation and Pledge of Allegiance given by Mayor Gierisch.

B. ANNOUNCEMENTS

Mayor Gierisch announced the annual Fire Department Open House/Fire Prevention Week will be held on October 7th.

Mayor Gierisch announced the annual Celebrate Roanoke Event will be held on October 14th.

C. PUBLIC INPUT

No one wished to speak.

D. PROCLAMATION



**MINUTES FOR THE REGULAR MEETING
OF THE ROANOKE CITY COUNCIL**

**September 26, 2023
Page 2 of 4**

1. Mayor Gierisch read a proclamation declaring October 3, 2023 as Nation Night Out.
2. Mayor Gierisch read a proclamation declaring the month of October as Domestic Violence Awareness Month.
3. Mayor Gierisch read a proclamation declaring October 8-14, 2023 as Fire Prevention Week.

E. CONSENT AGENDA

All items listed below are considered routine and will be enacted with one motion. There will be no separate discussion of items unless a Councilmember or citizen so requests, in which event the item will be removed and considered separately.

1. Consider approval of the minutes from the regular City Council meeting held on September 12, 2023.
2. Consider approval of an Interlocal Agreement between the City of Roanoke and Denton County to provide library services for the residents of Denton County and participate in Denton County's Library Funding Program.
3. Consider approval to authorize the purchase of a new fire engine for the Roanoke Fire Department, with a price not to exceed \$1,400,000.

Motion made by David Thompson second by David Brundage to approve Consent Agenda Items 1 and 3.

Motion carried unanimously.

Item #E2 was removed for discussion.

Motion made by David Thompson second by David Brundage to approve an Interlocal Agreement between the City of Roanoke and Denton County to provide library services for the residents of Denton County and participate in Denton County's Library Funding Program.

Motion carried unanimously.

F. NEW BUSINESS

1. Motion made by Brian Darby second by David Thompson to approve a site plan (SP 2023-05) request from McAdams, for a new police and municipal court building, to be constructed on approximately six (6) acres of land. The property is located at the southwest corner of Fairway Drive and Park Drive.

Motion carried unanimously.



**MINUTES FOR THE REGULAR MEETING
OF THE ROANOKE CITY COUNCIL**

**September 26, 2023
Page 3 of 4**

2. Public Hearing to consider amending Chapter 12, Article IV, Division 1, Section 12.601 of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Roanoke, Texas, entitled "Old Town Roanoke Neighborhood Design Overlay," by amending the setback requirements, maximum building coverage requirements, lot coverage requirements, and accessory structure requirements within the Old Town Roanoke Neighborhood Design Overlay District. (Ordinance No. 2023-115).

Public hearing started at 7:16

Lance Oakley, Roanoke resident, stated he owns a 50' (ft.) lot on Travis Street. Mr. Oakley further stated he understands the importance of having restrictions and guidelines in place; however, the Overlay places a hardship on lots that are less than 60' (ft.). There have been over 30 cases processed since the inception of the Overlay, with five being denied. Mr. Oakley explained that this is very misleading to future residents, as it was believed they would be given the same consideration as those that were approved. The proposed changes to the Overlay will provide some consistency and match up to those that were approved many times before. Mr. Oakley concluded that this would allow them the opportunity to build an appropriate sized house based on cost of land in Old Town Roanoke, but will also them to build a more astatically appealing home, bring more value to the neighborhood. Mr. Oakley thanked the Mayor and City Council for their consideration of approving the proposed changes.

Public hearing ended at 7:19

3. Motion made by Hogan Page second by Bryan Moyers to approve Ordinance 2023-115, of the Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance of the City of Roanoke Texas by amending Chapter 12, Article IV, Division 1, Section 12.601 entitled "Old Town Roanoke Neighborhood Design Overlay" by amending setback requirements, maximum building coverage requirements, lot coverage requirements, and accessory structure requirements within the Old Town Neighborhood Design Overlay District.

Motion carried unanimously.

4. Consideration and action to appoint one (1) member to the Keep Roanoke Beautiful Board for a term ending January 2023.

Motion made by Bryan Moyers second by David Thompson to move this item to the October 10, 2023 City Council meeting.

Motion carried unanimously.

G. EXECUTIVE SESSION

The City Council will hold a closed Executive Session meeting pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code, in accordance with the authority contained in:



**MINUTES FOR THE REGULAR MEETING
OF THE ROANOKE CITY COUNCIL**

**September 26, 2023
Page 4 of 4**

CITY COUNCIL CONVENED INTO CLOSED SESSION AT 7:32 P.M.

Section 551.087

To deliberate commercial or financial information the City has received from a business prospect, and to deliberate the offer of a financial or other incentive to a business prospect.

RECONVENE INTO REGULAR SESSION

The City Council will reconvene into Regular Session, pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code, to take any action necessary regarding:

CITY COUNCIL RECONVENED INTO REGULAR SESSION AT 7:46 P.M.

1. **Section 551.087 of the TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE** To deliberate commercial or financial information the City has received from a business prospect, and to deliberate the offer of a financial or other incentive to a business prospect.

No action taken.

H. ADJOURNMENT

Motion made by David Thompson second by Brian Darby to adjourn the meeting at 7:46 p.m.

Motion carried unanimously.

Carl E. "Scooter" Gierisch, Jr., Mayor

Jeannie Homer, Executive Assistant



AGENDA ITEM

TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

SUBJECT: ILA with Tarrant County ESD #1 for Fire and EMS Services

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: Fire

ITEM SUMMARY:

Consider approval of an Interlocal Agreement between the City of Roanoke and Tarrant County ESD No. 1 for fire and EMS services.

INFORMATION:

This is the renewal of the annual agreement between Tarrant County ESD and Roanoke for the provision of Fire and EMS services to the district. Tarrant County ESD is providing us with grant funding for a new ambulance that was ordered last year and is due to arrive in July of 2024. In addition, the ESD pays for our services and provides us with an annual grant each year.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

Staff recommends approval.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. Tarrant Co ESD No 1

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
§
§
§
COUNTY OF TARRANT §

City of Roanoke, Texas
Fire Service
Emergency Medical Services
Grant

The TARRANT COUNTY EMERGENCY SERVICES DISTRICT NO. ONE, acting by and through its Board of Emergency Commissioners, hereafter referred to as DISTRICT, and the CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, hereafter referred to as CITY, enter into the following Agreement:

Section 1: Authority and Services

CITY has a volunteer fire department recognized by the Insurance Commission of the State of Texas or a full-time professional fire department, and is, by an order or resolution of its governing body, authorized to enter into this Agreement with DISTRICT for the use of the personnel and equipment of CITY for the purpose of providing fire protection to real and personal property and emergency medical services (EMS) located outside the boundaries of CITY and within such distance as the CITY may be reasonably expected to render service in case of emergency service needs. Said service area(s) is highlighted on the attached Exhibit "A." The equipment and personnel of the CITY shall be under the control and supervision of CITY employees during a fire or emergency medical response pursuant to this Agreement. In accordance with Section 418.109(d) of the Texas Government Code or Section 791.027 of the Texas Government Code, it is also understood and agreed that the existence of this Agreement does not prevent the CITY from providing mutual aid assistance on request from another municipality, county, emergency services district, fire protection agency, organized volunteer group or other emergency service entity, and shall not be obligated to respond, when in the sole judgment of the CITY, such response would leave insufficient protection for the CITY.

Section 2: Fire Services Provided

CITY and DISTRICT hereby agree that for and in consideration of the monies to be paid by DISTRICT to CITY, the CITY will provide, through its fire department, fire protection services to the area described. These services include fire protection, fire rescue and first response for emergency medical services. In the event that the CITY resources are unavailable at the time of the request for services, the CITY will take reasonable efforts to make the resources available as soon as reasonably possible.

Section 3: Fire Service Compensation

DISTRICT agrees to pay to CITY the total sum of EIGHTY-NINE THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$89,000.00) during this contract year by making equal quarterly payments during the months of January 2024, April 2024, July 2024 and October 2024 for fire protection services in the service area outlined in Exhibit "A."

Section 4: EMS Compensation

For EMS, if provided by CITY under this Agreement, the DISTRICT agrees to pay to CITY an amount based upon the CITY's proportionate per run share determined by dividing the sum of TWO MILLION FIVE HUNDRED THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$2,500,000.00), the amount anticipated being available for such payments, by the total points per service run as established by the 1998-1999 Rules and Regulations adopted by DISTRICT, a copy of which is attached hereto and marked as Exhibit "B," for all EMS runs made in the areas served by the DISTRICT and multiplying that quotient by the total number of points accrued by CITY for that quarter of the service year. DISTRICT will make quarterly payments of the amount due the CITY during the months of February 2024, May 2024, August 2024 and November 2024.

Section 5: EMS Reports

CITY will deliver reports of EMS calls to the DISTRICT at its offices at 2750 Premier Street, Fort Worth, Texas, no later than the 15th day of the month following the month in which a service run was made by CITY in order to be eligible for payment and the CITY agrees that the determination by DISTRICT will be final regarding the allocation of service run points.

Section 6: Equipment

DISTRICT is under no obligation with respect to providing firefighting equipment or ambulance vehicles or supplies, or any other expenses incidental to the carrying out of this Agreement, and will have no right, title or interest in and to vehicles and equipment belonging to or contracted for by CITY.

Section 7: Term

Regarding payment, this Agreement will be in full force and effect for and during the period beginning October 1, 2023 and ending September 30, 2024. Regarding response purposes, this Agreement will remain in force until the 2024-25 DISTRICT budget is approved by the Commissioners and a new Agreement is executed retroactive to October 1, 2024 under the same terms and conditions.

Section 8: Payment of Funds

The DISTRICT will use its general fund to pay for the services supplied by the CITY pursuant to this Agreement. Payment pursuant to this Agreement will be in accord with the Rules and Regulations promulgated by the Commissioners. Said payments will be made as funds are available to DISTRICT.

Section 9: Emergency Scene Control

Whenever CITY responds to a call outside its normal jurisdictional limits, it will operate under the Fire Code in effect within the CITY limits of such cities or fire department primarily responsible for service to the area being served by CITY. Any fire investigators or other personnel who respond from DISTRICT to a fire or emergency

scene which is under the control of CITY will be governed by the Fire Code of the CITY within whose limits the CITY normally operates. CITY personnel agree to fully cooperate with DISTRICT personnel.

Section 10: Inspection of Equipment

The DISTRICT or its agent has the right to inspect the equipment of the CITY that the CITY operates in its performance under this Agreement. The parties acknowledge that the nature of the CITY's equipment determines the consideration paid under this Agreement. In the event that the inspection reveals that the equipment is not in operating condition and in compliance with the Insurance Services Office (ISO) and the Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS) requirements for a department of its size, the CITY will authorize a re-inspection by the DISTRICT within fifteen (15) days. In the event the equipment is not in operating condition or in compliance with the ISO and TDSHS requirements for a department of its size during the re-inspection, all payments by the DISTRICT to the CITY will cease until the problem is corrected as certified by the DISTRICT.

Section 11: Monthly Reporting Required

All monthly reports, fire or ambulance, shall be turned in to the Fire Marshal's office no later than fifteen (15) days after the end of the applicable month. The failure to timely file the monthly report shall excuse the DISTRICT from payment for that applicable month resulting in a reduction of one-third of the quarterly payment to the CITY for each applicable month.

Section 12: Workers' Compensation Coverage

The CITY shall maintain statutory workers' compensation coverage for its employees, officers and volunteers regarding the CITY's performance under this contract. The CITY recognizes that the DISTRICT has no responsibility to furnish this coverage and CITY waives any right to pursue the DISTRICT for liability regarding payments for this coverage or for liability regarding payments for claims filed against this coverage.

Section 13: Line of Duty

When an employee or volunteer of the responding CITY is performing duties under the terms of this Agreement, that person is considered to be acting in the line of duty for the CITY for the purposes of 42 U.S.C.A., Section 3796; is considered to be in performance of duties for the CITY within the applicable provisions of Chapter 615 of the Texas Government Code, and of Chapter 142, Texas Local Government Code; and shall be entitled to any other benefits which accrue under law as a result of injury, death or loss which occurs while in the line of duty for the CITY under this Agreement. This section does not increase the DISTRICT's liability under this Agreement.

Section 14: Assignment of Liability

The assisting party (CITY) shall be responsible for any civil liability or costs that may arise from the fire protection, fire rescue and first response for emergency medical services that the assisting party provides to the requesting party (DISTRICT) under this Agreement. The parties agree pursuant to Section 791.006 (a-1) of the Texas Government Code that assignment of liability provided by this Agreement is intended to be different than liability otherwise assigned under Section 791.006 (a) of the Texas Government Code, which provides that "the governmental unit that would have been responsible for furnishing the services in the absence of the contract is responsible for any civil liability that arises from the furnishing of those services." The parties also agree that pursuant to Section 775.0366 (e) of the Texas Health and Safety Code that assignment of liability provided by this Agreement is intended to be different than liability otherwise assigned under Section 775.0366 (d), which provides that the "district is responsible for any civil liability that arises from furnishing those services if the district would have been responsible for furnishing the services in the absence of the contract." It is expressly understood and agreed, however, that in the execution of this Agreement, neither the CITY nor the DISTRICT waives, nor shall be deemed to waive, any immunity or defenses that would otherwise be available to it against claims arising in the exercise of governmental powers and functions, including the liability limits and immunities for a governmental unit provided by the Texas Tort Claims Act, Chapter 101, Civil Practice and Remedies Code, or other law.

Section 15: Implied Rights; Employees

By entering into this Agreement the parties do not intend to create any obligations expressed or implied other than those specifically set forth herein and this Agreement will not create rights in parties not signatories hereto. The employees of the CITY are not employees or agents of the DISTRICT by virtue of this Agreement. The employees of the DISTRICT are not employees or agents of the CITY by virtue of this Agreement.

Section 16: Conferring of Rights

This Agreement does not confer any rights on third parties who are not signatories to this Agreement, therefore no person may bring suit against CITY or DISTRICT regarding the performance of this Agreement as a third party beneficiary of this Agreement.

Section 17: Cancellation

DISTRICT and CITY retain the right to cancel without cause this Agreement on thirty (30) days written notice to the non-canceling party. In the event of cancellation, DISTRICT will pay a prorated share of the monies due for the remainder of that quarter only if the CITY provides services as required in the Agreement during the period of time leading up to the termination date. However, in the event that CITY exercises this right of cancellation, CITY must repay to DISTRICT all money paid CITY by DISTRICT for personal property, if any, purchased by the CITY with funds from the DISTRICT.

Section 18: Form 1295 Acknowledgement

CITY acknowledges that it is a governmental entity and not a business entity as those terms are defined in Section 2252.908 of the Texas Government Code, and therefore, no disclosure of interested parties pursuant to Section 2252.908 of the Texas Government Code is required.

Section 19: Grant from District

During the DISTRICT's 2024 fiscal year, the CITY may request reimbursement for expenses related to the item(s) listed in Exhibit "D". Reimbursement shall not exceed the amounts or quantities listed unless specifically authorized by the DISTRICT through an action of its Commissioners. Reimbursement requests must be received by the DISTRICT on or before June 30, 2024. Reimbursements will be considered based on proper documentation being submitted by the CITY including, but not limited to, an itemized invoice(s) and proof of payment(s) by the CITY.

WITNESS the signatures of the respective parties hereto this the _____ day of _____, _____.

**TARRANT COUNTY EMERGENCY
SERVICES DISTRICT NO. 1**

CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS

President

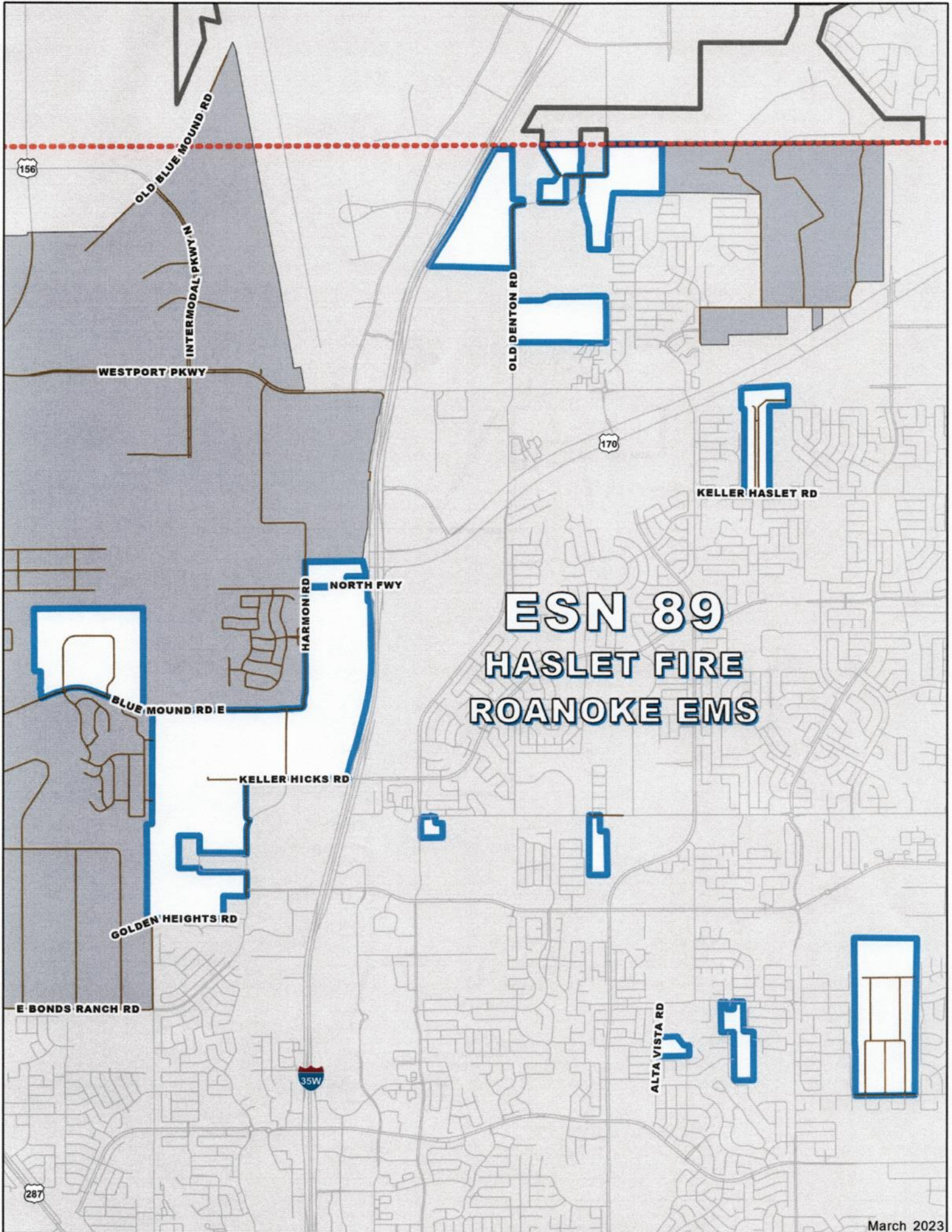
Authorized Official

ATTEST:

ATTEST:

Secretary/Treasurer

Secretary



**ESN 89
HASLET FIRE
ROANOKE EMS**

EXHIBIT "B"

TARRANT COUNTY EMERGENCY SERVICES DISTRICT NO. ONE POINT SYSTEM 2022-2023 RULES AND REGULATIONS

Runs as received by the dispatcher must be of an emergency nature in order to qualify for payment.

Dispatcher(s) should be familiar with their territory. If a dispatcher received a call for another district, the dispatcher should inform the caller of the proper department. Then make a reasonable attempt to notify the proper department before toning out, but has the responsibility of responding if unable to raise the proper district.

Each run report should have street address and cross street, or distance and direction of closest cross street (if address is not available), and the MAPSCO map coordinate.

Run reports MUST be received by the 15th of the following month that the run is made. Any reports received by the office after the 15th WILL NOT BE PAID.

We have been asked to verify calls – just to keep everyone honest so be forewarned – that spot checks of random reports will be performed.

AMBULANCE TRANSPORT

Ambulance Transport:

Advance Life Support Transport	5 Points
Basic Life Support Transport	3 Points
All no rides	1 Point

***AMBULANCE Mutual aids calls (EXTRA)	1 Point
Call over 4 miles from the Dept.'s Station (EXTRA)	2 Points

TARRANT COUNTY EMERGENCY SERVICES DISTRICT NO. ONE
EXHIBIT "B" POINT SYSTEM – (CONTINUED)

(CAREFLITE transport qualifies for full points to responding departments)

ALS transport is when one or more patients are transported by one ambulance and the ambulance is staffed by a Paramedic or an EMT SS and equipped with IVs, Drugs, and EKG Monitor.

BLS transport is when patients are transported by ambulance that does not have a Paramedic or EMT SS or does not have ALS equipment.

No points will be awarded to departments that contract for Ambulance Service who transport.

Ambulance TRANSFERS will not receive any points.

NOTE:

THIS IS TO CURTAIL ANY FALSE REPORTS SENT IN. THIS IS NOT TO PENALIZE A DEPARTMENT FOR ANY MISTAKES MADE. THE LOSS OF POINTS WILL BE DECIDED ON BY THE POINTS COMMITTEE AND PRESENTED TO THE BOARD FOR APPROVAL.

REVISED EXHIBIT "A" – CHANGED TO EXHIBIT "B": PRESENTED TO THE BOARD OF EMERGENCY SERVICES DISTRICT COMMISSIONERS AT THEIR SEPTEMBER 8TH, 1997 BOARD MEETING, WHEN IT WAS VOTED ON AND APPROVED.

Exhibit "D"

GRANT FROM DISTRICT

City of Roanoke

(Items included in the categories below are based on the agency's itemized request and will be reimbursed in strict compliance with the agency's grant submission.)

Grant Purpose	Amount
Bunker gear	\$12,500.00



AGENDA ITEM

TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council

SUBJECT: ILA with Denton County for Fire Department use of the Radio Communications System.

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: Fire

ITEM SUMMARY:

Consider approval of an Interlocal Agreement between the City of Roanoke and Denton County for the use of the Denton County Radio Communications System.

INFORMATION:

This is the annual renewal of the agreement with Denton County that allows Roanoke Fire Department to utilize the Radio Communications System.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

Staff recommends approval.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. ILA Denton Co for use of Radio Communications System

INTER-LOCAL COOPERATION AGREEMENT BETWEEN DENTON COUNTY AND THE CITY OF ROANOKE FIRE DEPARTMENT FOR THE USE OF THE DENTON COUNTY RADIO COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

This Inter-Local Agreement (“Agreement”) is entered into by and between the County of Denton, Texas (“the County”) and the City of Roanoke, Texas, both entities being located in Denton County, Texas (collectively, the “Parties” or separately as a “Party”). The Parties execute this agreement as hereinafter provided, pursuant to the Texas Governmental Code, Chapter 791, known as the Inter-Local Cooperation Act:

WHEREAS, Denton County and Roanoke are political subdivisions within the State of Texas, each of which engages in the provision of governmental services for the benefit of its citizens; and

WHEREAS, the Inter-Local Cooperation Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 791, as amended “the Act” provides authority for local governments of the State of Texas to enter into Inter-local agreements with each other for the purpose of performing governmental functions and services as set forth in the Act; and

WHEREAS, the County owns, operates, and maintains the radio-communications system, exclusive of the radios owned individually by each User city (“System”) for the purpose of providing radio communications in support of its governmental operations; and

WHEREAS, Roanoke wishes to use certain portions of the System for its governmental operations; and

WHEREAS, the use of the System in the provision of governmental services benefits the public health and welfare, promotes efficiency and effectiveness of local governments, and is of mutual concern to the contracting Parties; and

WHEREAS, Roanoke and the County have current funds available to satisfy any fees and costs required pursuant to this Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreement herein contained, the sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and upon and subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth, the Parties agree as follows:

I.

DEFINITIONS

“Assignee” means the City employee assigned to a specific Subscriber Unit.

“Communications System” or *“System”* means a wide area, multi-agency digital trunked radio system compliant with P-25 interoperability standards to be used jointly by the City of Lewisville, the City of Denton, Denton County, and other Infrastructure Members, if any, primarily for providing public safety dispatch and communications for fire, emergency medical and police services and such other governmental services as may be agreed from time to time by the Parties.

“Coordinating Committee” means the committee that is responsible for making recommendations to the Infrastructure Management Committee on the administration and operation of the Communications System.

“Infrastructure Management Committee” means the committee that is responsible for the administration and operation of the Communications System.

“Subscriber Units” means mobile radios, portable radios or any similar devices used for communicating over the Communications System.

“Talk Group” means a specific group of Subscriber Units allowed to communicate privately within that group over shared infrastructure resources.

“Technical Committee” means the committee that advises the Coordinating Committee on technical issues related to the operation of the Communications System.

“User” means any entity with which the City of Denton, the City of Lewisville, Denton County, or other Infrastructure Member has entered into a contractual agreement for the provision of radio communication services through the Consolidated Communications System.

II.

TERM

2.1 This Agreement is for a period of a one (1) year term, beginning on the 1st day of October, 2023, and ending on the 30th day of September, 2024. unless terminated earlier pursuant to Section 7.1.

2.2 It is the intention of the Parties for this to be a long term enterprise which will be renewed with a new ILA each year subject to approval by each Party’s governing body.

III.

OBLIGATIONS OF CITY OF ROANOKE

3.1 Roanoke shall use the System in accordance with this Agreement to provide integration of communications by Roanoke between its Users on the System for governmental operations.

3.2 When using the System, Roanoke shall abide by all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations, including any regulations of the Denton County Radio System. When Roanoke uses the System for interoperability with Talk Groups (hereinafter defined) other than those provided by this Agreement, Roanoke will also abide by the User rules of those Talk Groups.

3.3 Roanoke must provide a written request to the Denton County Radio System Manager ("System Manager") or his designee, to activate radios ("Subscriber Units") on the System. Such request must include the model and serial number of the Subscriber Unit, the name of the Assignee, and identifying Talk Groups required in the Subscriber Unit.

3.4 Roanoke is responsible for furnishing its own Subscriber Units, which must be compatible with the APCO P-25 Phase 2 TDMA Digital System, and for maintenance of the Subscriber Units. Roanoke is responsible for all programming of City-owned Subscriber Units.

3.5 Roanoke shall be solely responsible for obtaining a technical services support contract and a maintenance contract for all City-owned dispatch infrastructure equipment, either from the manufacturer of the equipment or from a manufacturer-authorized service provider. The County shall not be responsible for maintenance of any City-owned equipment.

3.6 Depending on the equipment that will be purchased and installed by Roanoke, the City shall be solely responsible for entering into such Software Update Agreements and/or Software Maintenance Agreements from the manufacturer as necessary to ensure that the equipment owned by the City will be maintained and upgraded to meet the requirements of the System when the County performs System upgrades.

3.7 Roanoke shall be solely responsible for having periodic maintenance (PM) performed on its Subscriber Units at least every two years which shall include tuning and alignment of the Subscriber Units and updating the Subscriber Units with the latest firmware available.

3.8 The County shall not be liable to the City for the lack of interoperability between the Subscriber Units and the System if the City fails to perform the required PM and/or obtain the software and/or firmware upgrades recommended by the County and/or the manufacturer of the Subscriber Units necessary to communicate through the System as set forth in Sections 3.5, 3.6, and 3.7 above.

IV.

OBLIGATIONS OF THE COUNTY

4.1 The County will allow Roanoke to use County provided Talk Groups, which are a primary level of communication for Users on the System ("Talk Group"), comparable to a channel on a conventional radio system, for the exclusive use of Roanoke. Talk Groups will be established for the City by the County.

4.2 The System Manager will not activate radios on the Roanoke Talk Groups nor make changes to the Roanoke radios without first receiving authorization from the designated representative of the City, unless, in the opinion of the County, such action is necessary to eliminate harmful interference.

4.3 The County is solely responsible for:

- (1) Coordinating Talk Groups among System Users;
- (2) Grouping of Talk Groups to allow transmitting and receiving on all associated Talk Groups as required by the City; and
- (3) The operation, maintenance, and control of the System

V.

FEEES

5.1 The fees payable for the term of this Agreement are set out in **Exhibit A**, which is attached and incorporated for all purposes.

5.2 The County may increase the fees each October 1st, the beginning of each County fiscal year, by an amount not to exceed five percent (5%) of the previous year's fees. The County will provide ninety (90) days' notice to Roanoke before increasing the fees.

5.3 Based on the fees described above, the County will calculate the annual fee due based upon the total number of Subscriber Units and submit an invoice to the City on or before October 1st of each year. This amount is subject to change when the City adds or deletes the number of Subscriber Units in service. The City must notify the System Manager in writing of any addition or deletion of Subscriber Units.

5.4 Fees for Additions - The amount owed for annual fees for additions of Subscriber Units will be prorated for the year added, invoiced immediately, and amounts will be due within thirty (30) days of receipt of the invoice for the addition(s).

5.5 Deletions - No refunds for deletions will be made for the City's deletion of Subscriber Units during the period of the Agreement. The fees for the upcoming fiscal year will

be calculated based on the number of Subscriber Units in service on the radio system as of May 1st of the current contract year.

5.6 In the event a new Inter-Local Agreement is not executed prior to the expiration of this Agreement, and the Sheriff's Office continues to provide access to the Radio Communications System, the City shall reimburse and compensate the County for access to the Denton County Radio Communications System at the rate set by the Denton County Sheriff and approved by the Denton County Commissioners Court for the next fiscal year.

VI.

PAYMENT DUE

6.1 The City agrees to pay the County the annual fees specified under Article V within thirty (30) days of the receipt of the invoice. Should the City add Subscriber Units or Talk Groups to the Service within a Term, the City agrees to pay the additional fee(s) due within thirty (30) days of invoice. All payments for expenses incurred as a result of the performance of the Agreement shall be made only from current revenues legally available to each respective Party.

VII.

TERMINATION

7.1 Either Party may terminate this Agreement at any time by giving ninety (90) days advance written notice. The City shall pay for all fees incurred through the effective date of termination. If the County permanently discontinues the operation of its System, this Agreement shall terminate on the date of discontinuance without further notice, and the County will reimburse the City the pro-rated amount of the fees previously paid by the City for the use of the System for the then current fiscal year.

VIII.

RELEASE AND HOLD HARMLESS

TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, EACH PARTY AGREES TO WAIVE ALL CLAIMS AGAINST, TO RELEASE, AND TO HOLD HARMLESS THE OTHER PARTY AND ITS RESPECTIVE OFFICIALS, OFFICERS, AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, IN BOTH THEIR PUBLIC AND PRIVATE CAPACITIES, FROM ANY AND ALL LIABILITY, CLAIMS, SUITS, DEMANDS, LOSSES, DAMAGES, ATTORNEYS, FEES, INCLUDING ALL EXPENSES OF LITIGATION OR SETTLEMENT, OR CAUSES OF ACTION WHICH MAY ARISE BY REASON OR INJURY TO OR DEATH OF ANY PERSON OR FOR LOSS OF, DAMAGE TO, OR LOSS OF USE OF ANY PROPERTY ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT. IN THE EVENT THAT A CLAIM IS FILED, EACH PARTY SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ITS PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF LIABILITY.

IX.

IMMUNITY

In the execution of this Agreement, neither of the Parties waives, nor shall be deemed hereby to have waived any immunity or any legal or equitable defense otherwise available against claims arising in the exercise of governmental powers and functions. By entering into this Agreement, the Parties do not create any obligations, express or implied, other than those set forth herein, and this Agreement does not create any rights in parties who are not signatories to this Agreement.

X.

ASSIGNMENT

The City agrees to retain control and to give full attention to the fulfillment of this Agreement. The City cannot assign or sublet this Agreement without the prior written consent of the County. Further, the City cannot sublet any part or feature of the work to anyone objectionable to Denton County. Roanoke also agrees that the subletting of any portion or feature of the work, or materials required in the performance of this Agreement, does not relieve the City from its full obligations to the County as provided by this Agreement.

XI.

ENTIRE AGREEMENT

This Agreement represents the entire and integrated agreement between Denton County and Roanoke and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations and/or agreements, either written or oral, between Denton County and Roanoke. This Agreement may be amended only by written instrument signed by Denton County and Roanoke.

XII.

NOTICES

Unless notified otherwise in writing, all notices are required to be given to either Party in writing and delivered in person or sent via certified mail to the other Party at the following respective addresses:

County:	1	Denton County Judge Denton County Commissioners Court 1 Courthouse Drive, Ste 3100 Denton, Texas 76201
	2	Denton County Sheriff Denton County Sheriff's Office 127 N. Woodrow Lane Denton, Texas 76205
	3	Assistant District Attorney Counsel to the Sheriff 127 N. Woodrow Lane Denton, Texas 76205

Name of Agency:	The City of Roanoke Fire Department
Contact Person	Chris Addington, Fire Chief
Address	201 Fairway Drive
City, State, Zip	Roanoke, TX 76262
Email:	caddington@roanoketexas.com

XIII.

AUTHORITY TO SIGN

The undersigned officers and/or agents of the Parties hereto are the properly authorized officials or representatives and have the necessary authority to execute this Agreement on behalf of the Parties.

XIV.

SEVERABILITY

The provisions of this Agreement are severable. If any paragraph, section, subdivision, sentence, clause, or phrase of this Agreement is for any reason held to be contrary to the law or contrary to any rule or regulation having the force and effect of the law, such decisions shall not affect the remaining portions of the Agreement. However, upon the occurrence of such event, either Party may terminate this Agreement by giving the other Party thirty (30) days written notice.

XV.

VENUE

This Agreement and any of its terms or provisions, as well as the rights and duties of the Parties hereto, shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas. The Parties agree that this Agreement shall be enforceable in Denton County, Texas, and if legal and necessary, exclusive venue shall lie in Denton County, Texas.

XVI.

INTERPRETATION OF AGREEMENT

Although this Agreement is drafted by the County, this is a negotiated document. Should any part of this Agreement be in dispute, the Parties agree that the Agreement shall not be construed more favorably for either Party.

XVII.

REMEDIES

No right or remedy granted herein or reserved to the Parties is exclusive of any right or remedy granted by law or equity; but each shall be cumulative of every right or remedy given hereunder. No covenant or condition of this Agreement may be waived without the express written consent of the Parties. It is further agreed that one (1) or more instances of forbearance by either Party in the exercise of its respective rights under this Agreement shall in no way constitute a waiver thereof.

XVIII.

SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

The Parties each bind themselves, their respective successors, executors, administrators, and assigns to the other Party to this contract. Neither Party will assign, sublet, subcontract or transfer any interest in this Agreement without the prior written consent of the other Party. No assignment, delegation of duties or subcontract under this Agreement will be effective without the written consent of all Parties.

EXECUTED duplicate originals on the dates indicated below:

SIGNED AND AGREED BY THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS:

BY:

Date: _____
Carl E. "Scooter" Gierisch, Jr., Mayor
The City of Roanoke
500 S, Oak Street
Roanoke, TX 76262
817-491-2411
sgierischl@roanoketexas.com

Approved as to content:

Chris Addington, Fire Chief

Attest:

April S. Hill, City Secretary

Approved as to form:

Jeff Moore, City Attorney

**APPROVED BY THE DENTON COUNTY COMMISSIONERS COURT OF DENTON
COUNTY, TEXAS:**

BY:

Andy Eads, County Judge
Denton County Commissioners Court
1 Courthouse Drive, Ste 3100
Denton, Texas 76201
(940)349-2820

Date: _____

Approved as to content:

Denton County Sheriff's Office

Approved as to form:

Assistant District Attorney
Counsel to the Sheriff

Exhibit A
Denton County Sheriff's Office
Radio Communications System Agreement
FY23-24 Agency Payment Worksheet/Invoice

Agency:	Roanoke Fire Department				
Payment Contact Person:	Deputy Chief Doug Parks and/or April S. Hill, City Secretary				
Phone Number:	817-491-2301 or 817-491-8152				
Email(s):	dparks@roanoketexas.com or ahill@roanoketexas.com				
Address:	500 W. Oak Street				
City, State, Zip	Roanoke, TX 76262				
Agency Should Include this Worksheet with Each Payment Sent to Denton County.					
Make checks payable to:	Denton County				
Mail payments to:	Radio Communications Systems Agreement Payments Denton County Sheriff's Office Attn: Sherry Cochran 127 N. Woodrow Lane Denton, Texas 76205				
Please select one of the following options:					
<u>Tier 1</u>			<u>Tier 3</u>		
Radio User ONLY - \$4 each per month			Includes Tier 1 User + add on of Subscriber Services (program once per year and PM radios every two years) - \$6 each per month		
FD Radio Subscribers	85	\$4,080.00	FD Radio Subscribers	85	\$6,120.00
Total Amt Per Year =		<u>\$4,080.00</u>	Total Amt Per Year =		<u>\$6,120.00</u>
<u>BILLED ANNUALLY</u>					

Please make your Tier selection, sign and date below.

Circle One: Tier 1 / Tier 3

Signature of Agency Representative	Title	Date
------------------------------------	-------	------



AGENDA ITEM

TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council.

SUBJECT: ORD NO 2023-117 - Adopting the 2021 Fire Code

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: Fire

ITEM SUMMARY:

Consider approval of Ordinance No. 2023-117 amending Chapter 3, Article 3.100, Section 3.103 of the Code of Ordinances, by adopting the 2021 edition of the International Fire Code, and local amendments to the International Fire Code.

INFORMATION:

As a Best Practices recognized city, we cannot fall more than two editions of the code behind. Therefore, adoption of the 2021 IFC will place us in compliance when the 2024 IFC is issued next year.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

Staff recommends approval.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. ORD NO 2023-117 - Adopting 2021 International Fire Code with local amendment - jlm draft - 092923
2. Public 2021-IFC-Amendments-Final

ORDINANCE NO. 2023-117

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 3, ARTICLE 3.100, SECTION 3.103 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, BY ADOPTING THE 2021 EDITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE, AND LOCAL AMENDMENTS TO THE INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE; PROVIDING A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A REPEALER CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING FOR SAID ORDINANCE TO TAKE EFFECT FROM AND AFTER ITS DATE OF PUBLICATION.

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, is of the opinion that the 2021 Edition of the International Fire Code, along with local amendments hereto, should be adopted as the Fire Code for the City of Roanoke, Texas.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS:

Section 1. FINDINGS INCORPORATED

The findings set forth above are incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if fully set forth herein.

Section 2. That Chapter 3, Article 3.100, Section 3.103, of the Code of Ordinances, City of Roanoke, Texas, is hereby amended to read as follows:

Sec. 3.103. International Fire Code Adopted.

- (a) *Adoption.* The International Fire Code, 2021 edition, is hereby adopted and designated as the Fire Code for the City of Roanoke, Texas. A copy of the 2021 Edition of the International Fire Code is on file in the office of the city secretary.
- (b) *Local Amendments.* The following provisions are local amendments to the 2021 International Fire Code. Each provision in this subsection is a substitute for the identically numbered provision contained in the 2021 International Fire Code or is an additional provision added to the 2021 International Fire Code, which is attached hereto as ***Exhibit A***, and is incorporated herein for all purposes.

Section 3. PENALTY CLAUSE

Any person, firm, or corporation violating any of the provisions or terms of this Ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction, shall be fined a sum not to exceed \$2000.00 for each offense, and each and every violation or day such violation shall continue or exist, shall be deemed a separate offense.

Section 4. SEVERABILITY CLAUSE

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation of this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section.

Section 5. REPEALER CLAUSE

Any provision of any prior ordinance of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are in conflict with any provision of the Ordinance, are hereby repealed to the extent of the conflict, but all other provisions of the ordinances of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are not in conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance, shall remain in full force and effect.

Section 6. EFFECTIVE DATE

This Ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and publication as required by law.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, on this the 10th day of October, 2023.

APPROVED:

Carl E. Gierisch, Jr., Mayor

ATTEST:

April Hill, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Jeff Moore, City Attorney

Exhibit A

[2021 International Fire Code Local Amendment]

****Section 102.1; change #3 to read as follows:**

3. Existing structures, facilities, and conditions when required in Chapter 11 or in specific sections of this code.

****Section 102.7.3 shall be added to read as follows:**

102.7.3 the most currently published editions of NFPA shall be the Referenced Codes adopted. Specific reference is made for the adoption of NFPA 3: Standard for Commissioning of Fire Protection Life Safety Systems, and NFPA 17A including all associated appendices, specifically Appendix B and NFPA 96: Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations and Appendix B of NFPA 96.

****Section 105.3.3; change to read as follows:**

105.3.3 Occupancy Prohibited before Approval. The building or structure shall not be occupied prior to the fire code official issuing a permit when required and conducting associated inspections indicating the applicable provisions of this code have been met.

****Section 105.6.25; add to read as follows:**

105.6.25 Electronic access control systems. Construction permits are required to install or modify an electronic access control system, as specified in Chapter 10. A separate construction permit is required for to install or modify a fire alarm system that may be connected to the access control system. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a permit.

*****Section 107.3; delete this section in its entirety:**

107.3 Permit valuations. ~~The applicant for a permit shall provide an estimated permit value at the time of application. Permit valuations shall include the total value of work, including materials and labor, for which the permit is being issued, such as electrical, gas, mechanical, plumbing equipment and permanent systems. If, in the opinion of the fire code official, the valuation is underestimated on the application, the permit shall be denied unless the applicant can show detailed estimates to meet the approval of the fire code official. Final permit valuation shall be set by the fire code official.~~

(Different jurisdictions establish permit fee requirements in different ways, and the majority in this region do not utilize this methodology for establishing Fire Code-required permit fees, as well as have already established and adopted applicable permit fee requirements.)

****Section 202; amend and add definitions to read as follows:**

**** [B] AMBULATORY CARE FACILITY.** Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing, or similar care on a less than 24-hour basis to persons who are rendered incapable of self-preservation by the services provided or staff has accepted responsibility for care recipients already incapable. This group may include but not be limited to the following:

- Dialysis centers
- Procedures involving sedation

- Sedation dentistry
- Surgery centers
- Colonic centers
- Psychiatric centers

(Reason: to clarify the range of uses included in the definition)

**** [B] ATRIUM.** An opening connecting ~~two~~ three or more stories... *{remaining text unchanged}*

**** [B] DEFEND IN PLACE.** A method of emergency response that engages building components and trained staff to provide occupant safety during an emergency. Emergency response involves remaining in place, relocating within the building, or both, without evacuating the building.

****FIRE WATCH.** A temporary measure intended to ensure continuous and systematic surveillance of a building or portion thereof by one or more qualified individuals or *standby personnel* when required by the fire code official, for the purposes of identifying and controlling fire hazards, detecting early signs of unwanted fire, raising an alarm of fire and notifying the fire department.

(Reason: Clearly defines options to the fire department for providing a fire watch.)

****FIREWORKS.** Any composition or device for the purpose of producing a visible or an audible effect for entertainment purposes by combustion, *deflagration, or detonation, and/or activated by ignition with a match or other heat producing device* that meets the definition of 1.3G fireworks or 1.4G fireworks. ... *{Remainder of text unchanged}*...

****Option A**

HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE: *add a second paragraph to read as follows:*

Any building classified as a group S Occupancy or Speculative Building exceeding 12,000 sq. ft. that has a clear height in excess of 14 feet, making it possible to be used for storage in excess of 12 feet, shall be considered to be high-piled storage. When a specific product cannot be identified (speculative warehouse), a fire protection system and life safety features shall be installed as for Class IV commodities, to the maximum pile height.

****Option B**

HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE: *add a second paragraph to read as follows:*

Any building classified as a group S Occupancy or Speculative Building exceeding 6,000 sq. ft. that has a clear height in excess of 14 feet, making it possible to be used for storage in excess of 12 feet, shall be considered to be high-piled storage. When a specific product cannot be identified (speculative warehouse), a fire protection system and life safety features shall be installed as for Class IV commodities, to the maximum pile height.

****Option A**

HIGH-RISE BUILDING. *{No Change Required}*

****Option B**

HIGH-RISE BUILDING. A building with an occupied floor located more than ~~75~~ 55 feet (~~22-860~~ 16 764 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

****REPAIR GARAGE.** A building, structure or portion thereof used for servicing or repairing motor vehicles. This occupancy shall also include garages involved in minor repair, modification and servicing of motor vehicles for items such as lube changes, inspections, windshield repair or replacement, shocks, minor part replacement, and other such minor repairs.

****SELF-SERVICE STORAGE FACILITY.** **Real property designed and used for the purpose of renting or leasing individual storage spaces to customers for the purpose of storing and removing personal property on a self-service basis.**

****STANDBY PERSONNEL.** Qualified fire service personnel, approved by the Fire Chief. When utilized, the number required shall be as directed by the Fire Chief. Charges for utilization shall be as normally calculated by the jurisdiction.

****UPGRADED OR REPLACED FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.** A fire alarm system that is upgraded or replaced includes, but is not limited to the following:

- Replacing one single board or fire alarm control unit component with a newer model
- Installing a new fire alarm control unit in addition to or in place of an existing one
- Conversion from a horn system to an emergency voice/alarm communication system
- Conversion from a conventional system to one that utilizes addressable or analog devices

The following are not considered an upgrade or replacement:

- Firmware updates
- Software updates
- Replacing boards of the same model with chips utilizing the same or newer firmware

Section 307 Open Burning shall be amended to read as follows:

Section 307.1 General shall be amended to read as follows:

307.1. All open burning, including land clearing operations, prescribed burns and burning of domestic waste is prohibited.

Changes to the 2021 International Fire Code Section 307 and in accordance with the following State of Texas and Federal Regulations:

**Texas Administrative Code Title 30 Part 1 Chapter 111 Subchapter B Outdoor Burning
RULE §111.201, RULE §111.207, RULE §111.219 and RULE §111.221**

**Texas Clean Air Act, Subtitle C. Chapter 382 Subchapter A General Provisions Section
382.002 and Subchapter E, Authority of Local Governments Sec. 382.113 Authority of
Municipalities**

**The Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) Outdoor Burning in Texas – RG-
049**

Title I of the Federal Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. Section 7401 et seq.)

Burn Wise Program of U.S. EPA

Section 307.1.1; amend to read as follows:

Section 307.1.1 All open burning, including land clearing operations, prescribed burns and burning of domestic waste is prohibited in the City of Roanoke in accordance with the following:

1. Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) guidelines and/or restrictions.
2. Texas Administrative Code Title 30, Part 1 Chapter 111, Subchapter B
3. Chapter 382, Texas Clean Air Act
4. Title I of the Federal Clean Air Act
5. Burn Wise Program of the U.S. EPA
6. State, County or Local temporary or permanent bans on open burning

Section 307.2 shall be deleted.

Section 307.2.1 shall be amended to read as follows:

307.2.1 Authorization. Where required by state or local law or regulations, all outdoor burning shall only be permitted with prior approval from the state or local air and water quality management authority, provided that all conditions specified in the authorization are followed.

Section 307.4.2; amend to read as follows:

307.4.2 Recreational Fire Pit Use. The fuel used for recreational burns shall consist of only clean seasoned firewood, natural gas or equivalent, or any clean burning fuel with emissions that are equivalent to or lower than those created from the burning of seasoned firewood. In accordance with Texas Administrative Code Title 30 Part 1 Chapter 111 Subchapter B RULE §111.207 Exception for Fires Used for Recreation, Ceremony, Cooking, and Warmth, Outdoor burning shall be authorized for fires used solely for recreational or ceremonial purposes, or in the noncommercial preparation of food, or used exclusively for the purpose of supplying warmth during cold weather. Such burning shall be subject to the requirements of RULE §111.219 General Requirements for Allowable Outdoor Burning and shall be conducted in compliance with the following meteorological and timing considerations:

1. Burning shall be commenced and conducted only when wind direction and other meteorological conditions are such that smoke and other pollutants will not cause adverse effects to any public road, landing strip, navigable water, or off-site structure containing sensitive receptor(s).
2. Burning shall not be commenced when surface wind speed is predicted to be less than six miles per hour (mph) or greater than 23 mph during the burn period.
3. Burning shall not be conducted during periods of actual or predicted persistent low-level atmospheric temperature inversions.
4. Burning shall not be commenced during TCEQ Ozone Action Days.
5. Burning shall not be commenced during persistent drought conditions. Drought conditions means the existence of a long-term deficit of moisture creating atypically

severe conditions with increased wildfire occurrence as defined by the Texas Forest Service through the use of the Keetch-Byram Drought Index.

6. Burning of organic material shall be prohibited during State, County or Local temporary or permanent bans on outdoor burning.

Recreational fire pit use shall be conducted in compliance with the meteorological and timing considerations noted above.

Fire Pit Container Size requirement:

1. The minimum required distance from a structure for an in-ground fire pit shall be 25 feet, and 15 feet for a portable fire pit.
2. Maximum diameter of 3 feet or less with firewood no greater than 2 feet or less in height/depth.

Exemption:

1. Users of Compressed Natural Gas and Liquid Propane Gas fueled fire pits.
2. Outdoor Fireplaces with spark arrestors, constructed in accordance with the International Building Code.

Section 307.5 Attendance; amend to read as follows:

307.5 Attendance. Recreational fires and use of portable outdoor fire pits shall be constantly attended until the fire is extinguished. A minimum of one portable fire extinguisher complying with IFC 2021 Section 906 with a minimum 4-A rating or other approved on-site fire-extinguishing equipment, such as dirt, sand, water barrel, garden hose or water truck, shall be available for immediate utilization.

Section 307.6.1 create new Section 307.6.1 Responsibility for Consequences of Outdoor Burning

307.6.1 Responsibility for Consequences of Outdoor Burning. The authority to conduct outdoor burning under this regulation does not exempt or excuse any person responsible from the consequences, damages, or injuries resulting from the burning and does not exempt or excuse anyone from complying with all other applicable laws or ordinances, regulations, and orders of governmental entities having jurisdiction, even though the burning is otherwise conducted in compliance with this regulation and in accordance with Texas Administrative Code Title 30 Part 1 Chapter 111 Subchapter B Outdoor Burning RULE §111.221.

****Section 308.1.4; change to read as follows:**

308.1.4 Open-flame Cooking Devices. ~~Charcoal burners and other o~~Open-flame cooking devices, charcoal grills and other similar devices used for cooking shall not be ~~operated~~ located or used on combustible balconies, decks, or within 10 feet (3048 mm) of combustible construction.

Exceptions:

1. One- and two-family dwellings where LP-gas containers are limited to a water capacity not greater than 50 pounds (22.68 kg) [nominal 20 pound (9.08 kg) LP-gas capacity] with an aggregate LP-gas capacity not to exceed 100 pounds (5 containers). All LP-gas containers shall be stored outside, as per Chapter 61.

2. Deleted
3. LP-gas cooking devices having LP-gas container with a water capacity not greater than 2-1/2 pounds [nominal 1 pound (0.454 kg) LP-gas capacity].

****Section 308.1.6.2, Exception #3; change to read as follows:**

3. Torches or flame-producing devices in accordance with Section 308.4 308.1.3.

****Section 308.1.6.3; change to read as follows:**

308.1.6.3 Sky Lanterns. A person shall not release or cause to be released an ~~untethered~~ unmanned free-floating device containing an open flame or other heat source, such as but not limited to a sky lantern.

****Section 311.5; change to read as follows:**

311.5 Placards. Any The fire code official is authorized to require marking of any vacant or abandoned buildings or structures determined to be unsafe pursuant to Section 114 of this code relating to structural or interior hazards, shall be marked as required by Section 311.5.1 through 311.5.5.

****Section 403.4; change to read as follows:**

403.4 Group E Occupancies. An approved fire safety and evacuation plan in accordance with Section 404 shall be prepared and maintained for Group E occupancies and for buildings containing both a Group E occupancy and an atrium. A diagram depicting two evacuation routes shall be posted in a conspicuous location in each classroom. Group E occupancies shall also comply with Sections 403.4.1 through 403.4.3.

requirements.)

****Section 404.2.2; add Number 4.10. to read as follows:**

- 4.10. Fire extinguishing system controls.

*****Section 405.5; change to read as follows:**

405.5 Time. The fire code official may require an evacuation drill at any time. Drills shall be held at unexpected times and under varying conditions to simulate the unusual conditions that occur in case of fire.

Exceptions:

1. {No change.}
2. {No change.}
3. Notification of teachers/staff having supervision of light- or sound-sensitive students/occupants, such as those on the autism spectrum, for the protection of those students/occupants, shall be allowed prior to conducting a drill.

****Section 501.4; change to read as follows:**

501.4 Timing of Installation. When fire apparatus access roads or a water supply for fire protection is required to be installed for any structure or development, they shall be installed, tested, and approved prior to the time of which construction has progressed beyond completion of the foundation of any structure. ,

~~such protection shall be installed and made serviceable prior to and during the time of construction except when approved alternative methods of protection are provided. Temporary street signs shall be installed at each street intersection when construction of new roadways allows passage by vehicles in accordance with Section 505.2.~~

****Section 503.1.1; add sentence to read as follows:**

Except for one- or two-family dwellings, the path of measurement shall be along a minimum of a 10 feet (3048 mm) wide unobstructed pathway around the external walls of the structure.

****Section 503.2.1; change to read as follows:**

503.2.1 Dimensions. Fire apparatus access roads shall have an unobstructed width of not less than ~~20-24 feet (6096 mm 7315 mm)~~, exclusive of shoulders, except for approved security gates in accordance with Section 503.6, and an unobstructed vertical clearance of not less than ~~13 feet 6 inches (4115 mm) 14 feet (4267 mm)~~.

Exception: Vertical clearance may be reduced; provided such reduction does not impair access by fire apparatus and approved signs are installed and maintained indicating the established vertical clearance when approved.

****Section 503.2.2; change to read as follows:**

503.2.2 Authority. The *fire code official* shall have the authority to require ~~or permit modifications to the required~~ an increase in the minimum access widths and vertical clearances where they are inadequate for fire or rescue operations or where necessary to meet the public safety objectives of the jurisdiction.

*****Section 503.2.3; change Section 503.2.3 to read as follows:**

503.2.3 Surface. Fire apparatus access roads shall be designed and maintained to support imposed loads of 85,000 Lbs. for fire apparatus and shall be surfaced so as to provide all-weather driving capabilities.

****Section 503.3; change to read as follows:**

503.3 Marking. ~~Where required by the fire code official, approved signs or other approved notices or markings that include the words NO PARKING – FIRE LANE Striping, signs, or other markings, when approved by the fire code official, shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof. The means by which fire lanes are designated Striping, signs and other markings shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition at all times and be replaced or repaired when necessary to provide adequate visibility.~~

(1) Striping – Fire apparatus access roads shall be continuously marked by painted lines of red traffic paint six inches (6”) in width to show the boundaries of the lane. The words “NO PARKING FIRE LANE” or “FIRE LANE NO PARKING” shall appear in four inch (4”) white letters at 25 feet intervals on the red border markings along both sides of the fire lanes. Where a curb is available, the striping shall be on the vertical face of the curb.

(2) Signs – Signs shall read “NO PARKING FIRE LANE” or “FIRE LANE NO PARKING” and shall be 12” wide and 18” high. Signs shall be painted on a white background with letters and borders in red, using not less than 2” lettering. Signs shall be permanently affixed to a stationary post and the bottom of the sign shall be six feet, six inches (6’6”) above finished grade. Signs shall be spaced not more than fifty feet (50’) apart along both sides of the fire lane. Signs may be installed on permanent buildings or walls or as approved by the Fire Chief.

****Section 503.4; change to read as follows:**

503.4 Obstruction of Fire Apparatus Access Roads. Fire apparatus access roads shall not be obstructed in any manner, including the parking of vehicles. The minimum widths and clearances established in Section 503.2.1 and 503.2.2 and any area marked as a fire lane as described in Section 503.3 shall be maintained at all times.

****Section 505.1; change to read as follows:**

****Section 505.1; change to read as follows:**

505.1 Address Identification. New and existing buildings shall be provided with approved address identification. The address identification shall be legible and placed in a position that is visible from the street or road fronting the property. See Appendix Q for address requirements. Address identification shall be maintained.

Exception: R-3 Single Family occupancies shall have approved numerals of a minimum 3 ½ inches (88.9 mm) in height and a color contrasting with the background clearly visible and legible from the street fronting the property and rear alleyway where such alleyway exists.

****Section 507.4; change to read as follows:**

507.4 Water Supply Test Date and Information. The water supply test used for hydraulic calculation of fire protection systems shall be conducted in accordance with NFPA 291 “Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants” and within one year of sprinkler plan submittal. The fire code official shall be notified prior to the water supply test. Water supply tests shall be witnessed by the fire code official, as required or approved documentation of the test shall be provided to the fire code official prior to final approval of the water supply system. The exact location of the static/residual hydrant and the flow hydrant shall be indicated on the design drawings. All fire protection plan submittals shall be accompanied by a hard copy of the waterflow test report, or as approved by the fire code official. The report must indicate the dominant water tank level at the time of the test and the maximum and minimum operating levels of the tank, as well, or identify applicable water supply fluctuation. The licensed contractor must then design the fire protection system based on this fluctuation information, as per the applicable referenced NFPA standard. Reference Section 903.3.5 for additional design requirements.

****Section 507.5.4; change to read as follows:**

507.5.4 Obstruction. Unobstructed access to fire hydrants shall be maintained at all times. Posts, fences, vehicles, growth, trash, storage and other materials or objects shall not be placed or kept near fire hydrants, fire department inlet connections or fire protection system control valves in a manner that would prevent such equipment or fire hydrants from being immediately discernible. The fire department shall not be deterred or hindered from gaining immediate access to fire protection equipment or fire hydrants.

****Section 509.1.2; add to read as follows:**

509.1.2 Sign Requirements. Unless more stringent requirements apply, lettering for signs required by this section shall have a minimum height of 2 inches (50.8 mm) when located inside a building and 4 inches (101.6 mm) when located outside, or as approved by the *fire code official*. The letters shall be of a color that contrasts with the background.

***Section 605.4 through 605.4.2.2 ; change to read as follows:

605.4 Fuel oil storage systems. Fuel oil storage systems for building heating systems shall be installed and maintained in accordance with this code. Tanks and fuel-oil piping systems shall be installed in accordance with Chapter 13 of the *International Mechanical Code* and Chapter 57.

605.4.1 Fuel oil storage in outside, above-ground tanks. Where connected to a fuel-oil piping system, the maximum amount of fuel oil storage allowed outside above ground without additional protection shall be 660 gallons (2498 L). The storage of fuel oil above ground in quantities exceeding 660 gallons (2498 L) shall comply with NFPA 31 and Chapter 57.

605.4.1.1 Approval. Outdoor fuel oil storage tanks shall be in accordance with UL 142 or UL 2085, and also listed as double-wall/secondary containment tanks.

605.4.2 Fuel oil storage inside buildings. Fuel oil storage inside buildings shall comply with Sections 605.4.2.2 through 605.4.2.8 or Chapter 57.

605.4.2.1 Approval. Indoor fuel oil storage tanks shall be in accordance with UL 80, UL 142 or UL 2085.

605.4.2.2 Quantity limits. One or more fuel oil storage tanks containing Class II or III *combustible liquid* shall be permitted in a building. The aggregate capacity of all tanks shall not exceed the following:

1. 660 gallons (2498 L) in unsprinklered buildings, where stored in a tank complying with UL 80, UL 142 or UL 2085, and also listed as a double-wall/secondary containment tank for Class II liquids.
2. 1,320 gallons (4996 L) in buildings equipped with an *automatic sprinkler* system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, where stored in a tank complying with UL 142 or UL 2085. The tank shall be listed as a secondary containment tank, and the secondary containment shall be monitored visually or automatically.
3. 3,000 gallons (11 356 L) in buildings equipped with an *automatic sprinkler* system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, where stored in protected above-ground tanks complying with UL 2085 and Section 5704.2.9.7. The tank shall be listed as a secondary containment tank, as required by UL 2085, and the secondary containment shall be monitored visually or automatically.

**Section 807.5.2.2 and 807.5.2.3 applicable to Group E occupancies; change to read as follows:

807.5.2.2 Artwork in Corridors. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on the walls of corridors to not more than 20 percent of the wall area. Such materials shall not be continuous from floor to ceiling or wall to wall. Curtains, draperies, wall hangings, and other decorative material suspended from the walls or ceilings shall meet the flame propagation performance criteria of NFPA 701 in accordance with Section 807 or be noncombustible.

Exception: Corridors protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be limited to 50 percent of the wall area.

807.5.2.3 Artwork in Classrooms. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on walls of classrooms to not more than 50 percent of the specific wall area to which they are attached. Curtains, draperies, wall hangings and other decorative material suspended from the walls or ceilings shall meet the flame propagation performance criteria of NFPA 701 in accordance with Section 807 or be noncombustible.

****Section 807.5.5.2 and 807.5.5.3 applicable to Group I-4 occupancies; change to read as follows:**

807.5.5.2 Artwork in Corridors. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on the walls of corridors to not more than 20 percent of the wall area. Such materials shall not be continuous from floor to ceiling or wall to wall. Curtains, draperies, wall hangings and other decorative material suspended from the walls or ceilings shall meet the flame propagation performance criteria of NFPA 701 in accordance with Section 807 or be noncombustible.

Exception: Corridors protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be limited to 50 percent of the wall area.

807.5.5.3 Artwork in Classrooms. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on walls of classrooms to not more than 50 percent of the specific wall area to which they are attached. Curtains, draperies, wall hangings and other decorative material suspended from the walls or ceilings shall meet the flame propagation performance criteria of NFPA 701 in accordance with Section 807 or be noncombustible.

****Section 901.6.1.1; add to read as follows:**

901.6.1.1 Standpipe Testing. Building owners/managers must maintain and test standpipe systems as per NFPA 25 requirements. The following additional requirements shall be applied to the testing that is required every 5 years:

1. The piping between the Fire Department Connection (FDC) and the standpipe shall be backflushed or inspected by approved camera when foreign material is present or when caps are missing, and also hydrostatically tested for all FDC's on any type of standpipe system. Hydrostatic testing shall also be conducted in accordance with NFPA 25 requirements for the different types of standpipe systems.
2. For any manual (dry or wet) standpipe system not having an automatic water supply capable of flowing water through the standpipe, the tester shall connect hose from a fire hydrant or portable pumping system (as approved by the *fire code official*) to each FDC, and flow water through the standpipe system to the roof outlet to verify that each inlet connection functions properly. Confirm that there are no open hose valves prior to introducing water into a dry standpipe. There is no required pressure criteria at the outlet. Verify that check valves function properly and that there are no closed control valves on the system.
3. Any pressure relief, reducing, or control valves shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 25. All hose valves shall be exercised.
4. If the FDC is not already provided with approved caps, the contractor shall install such caps for all FDC's as required by the *fire code official*.
5. Upon successful completion of standpipe test, place a blue tag (as per Texas Administrative Code, Fire Sprinkler Rules for Inspection, Test and Maintenance Service (ITM) Tag) at the bottom of each standpipe riser in the building. The tag shall be check-marked as "Fifth Year" for Type of ITM, and the note on the back of the tag shall read "5 Year Standpipe Test" at a minimum.
6. The procedures required by Texas Administrative Code Fire Sprinkler Rules with regard to Yellow Tags and Red Tags or any deficiencies noted during the testing, including the required notification of the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (*fire code official*) shall be followed.

7. Additionally, records of the testing shall be maintained by the owner and contractor, if applicable, as required by the State Rules mentioned above and NFPA 25.
8. Standpipe system tests where water will be flowed external to the building shall not be conducted during freezing conditions or during the day prior to expected night time freezing conditions.
9. Contact the *fire code official* for requests to remove existing fire hose from Class II and III standpipe systems where employees are not trained in the utilization of this firefighting equipment. All standpipe hose valves must remain in place and be provided with an approved cap and chain when approval is given to remove hose by the *fire code official*.

****Section 901.6.4; add to read as follows:**

901.6.4 False Alarms and Nuisance Alarms. False alarms and nuisance alarms shall not be given, signaled or transmitted or caused or permitted to be given, signaled or transmitted in any manner.

****Section 901.7; change to read as follows:**

901.7 Systems Out of Service. Where a required *fire protection system* is out of service or in the event of an excessive number of activations, the fire department and the *fire code official* shall be notified immediately and, where required by the *fire code official*, the building shall either be evacuated or an *approved fire watch* shall be provided for all occupants left unprotected by the shut down until the *fire protection system* has been returned to service. ... {Remaining text unchanged}

****Section 903.1.1; change to read as follows:**

903.1.1 Alternative Protection. Alternative automatic fire-extinguishing systems complying with Section 904 shall be permitted instead of in addition to automatic sprinkler protection where recognized by the applicable standard and or as approved by the *fire code official*.

****Section 903.2; add paragraph to read as follows and delete the Exception for telecommunications buildings:**

Automatic Sprinklers shall not be installed in elevator machine rooms, elevator machine spaces, and elevator hoistways, other than pits where such sprinklers would not necessitate shunt trip requirements under any circumstances. Storage shall not be allowed within the elevator machine room. Signage shall be provided at the entry doors to the elevator machine room indicating "ELEVATOR MACHINERY – NO STORAGE ALLOWED."

*****Section 903.2.4.2; change to read as follows:**

903.2.4.2 Group F-1 distilled spirits. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout a Group F-1 fire area used for the manufacture of distilled spirits involving more than 120 gallons of distilled spirits (>16% alcohol) in the fire area at any one time.

*****Section 903.2.9.3; change to read as follows:**

903.2.9.3 Group S-1 distilled spirits or wine. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout a Group S-1 fire area used for the bulk storage of distilled spirits or wine involving more than 120 gallons of distilled spirits or wine (>16% alcohol) in the fire area at any one time.

****Section 903.2.9.4 and 903.2.9.5; delete Exception to 903.2.9.4 and add Section 903.2.9.5 to read as follows:**

903.2.9.5 Self-Service Storage Facility. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all self-service storage facilities.

****Option A**

Section 903.2.11; change 903.2.11.3 and add 903.2.11.7 and 903.2.11.8, as follows:

903.2.11.3 Buildings 55 Feet or more in Height. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings that have one or more stories ~~with an occupant load of 30 or more, other than~~ penthouses in compliance with Section 1511 of the *International Building Code*, located 55 feet (16 764 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, measured to the finished floor.

Exception:

- ~~1. Occupancies in Group F-2.~~

903.2.11.7 High-Piled Combustible Storage. For any building with a clear height exceeding 12 feet (4572 mm), see Chapter 32 to determine if those provisions apply.

903.2.11.8 Spray Booths and Rooms. New and existing spray booths and spraying rooms shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

*****Option B**

Section 903.2.11; change 903.2.11.3 and add 903.2.11.7, 903.2.11.8, and 903.2.11.9 as follows:

903.2.11.3 Buildings 55 35 feet or more in height. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings that have one or more stories ~~with an occupant load of 30 or more, other than~~ penthouses in compliance with Section 1511 of the *International Building Code*, located 55 35 feet (46 764 10 668 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, measured to the finished floor.

Exception:

- ~~1. Occupancies in Group F-2.~~

903.2.11.7 High-Piled Combustible Storage. For any building with a clear height exceeding 12 feet (4572 mm), see Chapter 32 to determine if those provisions apply.

903.2.11.8 Spray Booths and Rooms. New and existing spray booths and spraying rooms shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

903.2.11.9 Buildings Over 5,000 sq. ft. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all buildings with a building area 5,000 sq. ft. or greater and in all existing buildings that are enlarged to be 5,000 sq. ft. or greater. For the purpose of this provision, fire walls shall not define separate buildings.

Exception:

Delete all exceptions

****Section 903.3.1.1.1; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.1.1 Exempt Locations. When approved by the *fire code official*, automatic sprinklers shall not be required in the following rooms or areas where such ... *{text unchanged}*... because it is damp, of fire-resistance-rated construction or contains electrical equipment.

1. Any room where the application of water, or flame and water, constitutes a serious life or fire hazard.
2. Any room or space where sprinklers are considered undesirable because of the nature of the contents, where approved by the fire code official.
3. Generator and transformer rooms, under the direct control of a public utility, separated from the remainder of the building by walls and floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assemblies having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.
4. ~~Rooms or areas that are of noncombustible construction with wholly noncombustible contents.~~
5. ~~Fire service access~~ Elevator machine rooms, and machinery spaces, and hoistways, other than pits where such sprinklers would not necessitate shunt trip requirements under any circumstances.
6. {Delete.}

*****Section 903.3.1.2; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.2 NFPA 13R sprinkler systems. Automatic sprinkler systems in Group R occupancies shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13R where the Group R occupancy meets all of the following conditions:

1. Four stories or less above grade plane.
2. The floor level of the highest story is 30 35 feet (9144 10668 mm) or less above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.
3. The floor level of the lowest story is 30 35 feet (9144 10668 mm) or less below the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

{No change to remainder of section.}

*****Section 903.3.1.2.2; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.2.2 Corridors and balconies in the means of egress. Sprinkler protection shall be provided in all corridors and for all balconies. ~~in the means of egress where any of the following conditions apply: {Delete the rest of this section.}~~

****Section 903.3.1.2.3; delete section and replace as follows:**

Section 903.3.1.2.3 Attached Garages and Attics. Sprinkler protection is required in attached garages, and in the following attic spaces:

1. Attics that are used or intended for living purposes or storage shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system.
2. Where fuel-fired equipment is installed in an unsprinklered attic, not fewer than one quick-response intermediate temperature sprinkler shall be installed above the equipment.
3. Attic spaces of buildings that are two or more stories in height above grade plane or above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.
4. Group R-4, Condition 2 occupancy attics not required by Item 1 or 3 to have sprinklers shall comply with one of the following:
 - 4.1. Provide automatic sprinkler system protection.
 - 4.2. Provide a heat detection system throughout the attic that is arranged to activate the building fire alarm system.
 - 4.3. Construct the attic using noncombustible materials.
 - 4.4. Construct the attic using fire-retardant-treated wood complying with Section 2303.2 of the International Building Code.
 - 4.5. Fill the attic with noncombustible insulation.

****Section 903.3.1.3; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.3 NFPA 13D Sprinkler Systems. *Automatic sprinkler systems* installed in one- and two-family dwellings; Group R-3; Group R-4, Condition 1; and townhouses shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13D or in accordance with state law.

****Section 903.3.1.4; add to read as follows:**

903.3.1.4 Freeze protection. Freeze protection systems for automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable referenced NFPA standard and this section.

903.3.1.4.1 Attics. Only dry-pipe, preaction, or listed antifreeze automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect attic spaces.

Exception: Wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect non-ventilated attic spaces where:

1. The attic sprinklers are supplied by a separate floor control valve assembly to allow ease of draining the attic system without impairing sprinklers throughout the rest of the building, and
2. Adequate heat shall be provided for freeze protection as per the applicable referenced NFPA standard, and
3. The attic space is a part of the building's thermal, or heat, envelope, such that insulation is provided at the roof deck, rather than at the ceiling level.

903.3.1.4.2 Heat trace/insulation. Heat trace/insulation shall only be allowed where approved by the fire code official for small sections of large diameter water-filled pipe.

****Section 903.3.5; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

Water supply as required for such systems shall be provided in conformance with the supply requirements of the respective NFPA standards; however, every water-based fire protection system shall be designed with a 10 psi safety factor. Reference Section 507.4 for additional design requirements.

****Section 903.4; add a second paragraph after the Exceptions to read as follows:**

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

****Section 903.4.2; add second paragraph to read as follows:**

The alarm device required on the exterior of the building shall be a weatherproof horn/strobe notification appliance with a minimum 75 candela strobe rating, installed as close as practicable to the fire department connection.

****Section 905.3.9; add to read as follows:**

905.3.9 Buildings Exceeding 10,000 sq. ft. In buildings exceeding 10,000 square feet in area per story and where any portion of the building's interior area is more than 200 feet (60960 mm) of travel, vertically and horizontally, from the nearest point of fire department vehicle access, Class I automatic wet or manual wet standpipes shall be provided.

Exceptions:

1. Automatic dry, semi-automatic dry, and manual dry standpipes are allowed as provided for in NFPA 14 where approved by the fire code official.
2. R-2 occupancies of four stories or less in height having no interior corridors.

****Section 905.4; change Items 1, 3, and 5, and add Item 7 to read as follows:**

1. In every required interior-exit stairway, a hose connection shall be provided for each story above and below grade plane. Hose connections shall be located at an intermediate landing between stories, unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.
Exception: {No change.}
2. {No change.}
3. In every exit passageway, at the entrance from the exit passageway to other areas of a building.
Exception: Where floor areas adjacent to an exit passageway are reachable from an interior exit stairway hose connection by a {remainder of text unchanged}
4. {No change.}
5. Where the roof has a slope less than 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3-percent slope), each standpipe shall be provided with a two-way a-hose connection shall be located to serve the roof or at the highest landing of an interior exit stairway with stair access to the roof provided in accordance with Section 1011.12.
6. {No change.}
7. When required by this Chapter, standpipe connections shall be placed adjacent to all required exits to the structure and at two hundred feet (200') intervals along major corridors thereafter, or as otherwise approved by the fire code official.

*****Section 905.8; change to read as follows:**

905.8 Dry standpipes. Dry standpipes shall not be installed.

Exception: Where subject to freezing and in accordance with NFPA 14. Additionally, manual dry standpipe systems shall be supervised with a minimum of 10 psig and a maximum of 40 psig air pressure with a high/low Supervisory alarm.

This is a long-standing regional requirement.)

****Section 905.9; add a second paragraph after the exceptions to read as follows:**

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

*****Section 906.1(1); delete Exception 3 as follows:**

~~3. In storage areas of Group S occupancies where forklift, powered industrial truck or powered cart operators are the primary occupants, fixed extinguishers, as specified in NFPA 10, shall not be required where in accordance with all of the following:~~

~~3.1. Use of vehicle-mounted extinguishers shall be approved by the fire code official.~~

~~3.2. Each vehicle shall be equipped with a 10-pound, 40A:80B:C extinguisher affixed to the vehicle using a mounting bracket approved by the extinguisher manufacturer or the fire code official for vehicular use.~~

~~3.3. Not less than two spare extinguishers of equal or greater rating shall be available on-site to replace a discharged extinguisher.~~

~~3.4. Vehicle operators shall be trained in the proper operation, use and inspection of extinguishers.~~

~~3.5. Inspections of vehicle-mounted extinguishers shall be performed daily.~~

****Section 907.1.4; add to read as follows:**

907.1.4 Design Standards. Where a new fire alarm system is installed, the devices shall be addressable. Fire alarm systems utilizing more than 20 smoke detectors shall have analog initiating devices.

****Section 907.2.1; change to read as follows:**

907.2.1 Group A. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group A occupancies ~~where the~~ having an occupant load ~~due to the assembly occupancy is of~~ 300 or more persons, or where the Group A occupant load is more than 100 persons above or below the *lowest level of exit discharge*. Group A occupancies not separated from one another in accordance with Section 707.3.10 of the *International Building Code* shall be considered as a single occupancy for the purposes of applying this section. Portions of Group E occupancies occupied for assembly purposes shall be provided with a fire alarm system as required for the Group E occupancy.

Exception: {No change.}

Activation of fire alarm notification appliances shall:

1. Cause illumination of the *means of egress* with light of not less than 1 foot-candle (11 lux) at the walking surface level, and

2. Stop any conflicting or confusing sounds and visual distractions.

****Section 907.2.3; change to read as follows:**

907.2.3 Group E. A manual fire alarm system that initiates the occupant notification signal utilizing an emergency voice/alarm communication system meeting the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2 and installed in accordance with Section 907.6 shall be installed in Group E educational occupancies. When *automatic sprinkler systems* or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system. An approved smoke detection system shall be installed in Group E day care occupancies. Unless separated by a minimum of 100' open space, all buildings, whether portable buildings or the main building, will be considered one building for alarm occupant load consideration and interconnection of alarm systems.

Exceptions:

1. {No change.}
 - 1.1. Residential In-Home day care with not more than 12 children may use interconnected single station detectors in all habitable rooms. (For care of more than five children 2 1/2 or less years of age, see Section 907.2.6.)

{No change to remainder of exceptions.}

*****Section 907.2.10; change to read as follows:**

907.2.10 Group S. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group S public- and self-storage occupancies ~~three stories or greater in height~~ for interior corridors and interior common areas. Visible notification appliances are not required within storage units.

Exception: {No change.}

such occupancies, regardless of height.)

****Section 907.2.13, Exception #3; change to read as follows:**

3. Open air portions of buildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.1 of the *International Building Code*; however, this exception does not apply to accessory uses including but not limited to sky boxes, restaurants, and similarly enclosed areas.

****Section 907.4.2.7; add to read as follows:**

907.4.2.7 Type. Manual alarm initiating devices shall be an approved double action type.

****Section 907.6.1.1; add to read as follows:**

907.6.1.1 Wiring Installation. All fire alarm systems shall be installed in such a manner that a failure of any single initiating device or single open in an initiating circuit conductor will not interfere with the normal operation of other such devices. All signaling line circuits (SLC) shall be installed in such a way that a single open will not interfere with the operation of any addressable devices (Class A). Outgoing and return SLC conductors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72 requirements for Class A circuits and shall have a minimum of four feet separation horizontal and one foot vertical between supply and return circuit conductors. The initiating device circuit (IDC) from a signaling line circuit interface device may be wired Class B, provided the distance from the interface device to the initiating device is ten feet or less.

****Section 907.6.3; delete all four Exceptions.**

****Section 907.6.6; add sentence at end of paragraph to read as follows:**

See 907.6.3 for the required information transmitted to the supervising station.

****Section 910.2; change Exceptions #2 and 3 to read as follows:**

2. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall not be required in areas of buildings equipped with early suppression fast-response (ESFR) sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.
3. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall not be required in areas of buildings equipped with control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of $50(m^*S)^{1/2}$ or less that are listed to control a fire in stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.

****Section 910.2.3; add to read as follows:**

910.2.3 Group H. Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group H occupancy as follows:

1. In occupancies classified as Group H-2 or H-3, any of which are more than 15,000 square feet (1394 m²) in single floor area.

Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

2. In areas of buildings in Group H used for storing Class 2, 3, and 4 liquid and solid oxidizers, Class 1 and unclassified detonable organic peroxides, Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials, or Class 2 or 3 water-reactive materials as required for a high-hazard commodity classification.

Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

****Section 910.4.3.1; change to read as follows:**

910.4.3.1 Makeup Air. Makeup air openings shall be provided within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the floor level. Operation of makeup air openings shall be manual or automatic. The minimum gross area of makeup air inlets shall be 8 square feet per 1,000 cubic feet per minute (0.74 m² per 0.4719 m³/s) of smoke exhaust.

****Section 912.2.3; add to read as follows:**

912.2.3 Hydrant Distance. An approved fire hydrant shall be located within 100 feet of the fire department connection as the fire hose lays along an unobstructed path.

with NFPA 14 criteria.)

****Section 913.2.1; add second paragraph and exception to read as follows:**

When located on the ground level at an exterior wall, the fire pump room shall be provided with an exterior fire department access door that is not less than 3 ft. in width and 6 ft. – 8 in. in height, regardless of any interior doors that are provided. A key box shall be provided at this door, as required by Section 506.1.

Exception: When it is necessary to locate the fire pump room on other levels or not at an exterior wall, the corridor leading to the fire pump room access from the exterior of the building shall be provided with equivalent fire resistance as that required for the pump room, or as approved by the fire code official. Access keys shall be provided in the key box as required by Section 506.1.

****Section 914.3.1.2; change to read as follows:**

914.3.1.2 Water Supply to required Fire Pumps. In all buildings that are more than 420 ~~120~~ feet (128 ~~36.6~~ m) in building height, and buildings of Type IVA and IVB construction that are more than 120 feet (36.6 m) in building height, required fire pumps shall be supplied by connections to no fewer than two water mains located in different streets. Separate supply piping shall be provided between each connection to the water main and the pumps. Each connection and the supply piping between the connection and the pumps shall be sized to supply the flow and pressure required for the pumps to operate.

Exception: {No change to exception.}

*****Section 1006.2.1; change Exception #3 to read as follows:**

1006.2.1 Egress based on occupant load and common path of egress travel distance. Two exits or exit doorways from any space shall be provided where the design occupant load or the common path of egress travel distance exceeds the values listed in Table 1006.2.1. The cumulative occupant load from adjacent rooms, areas or space shall be determined in accordance with Section 1004.2.

Exceptions:

1. {No change.}
2. {No change.}
3. Unoccupied rooftop mechanical rooms and penthouses are not required to comply with the common path of egress travel distance measurement.

****Section 1009.8; add Exception #7 to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. through 6. {No change.}
7. Buildings regulated under State Law and built in accordance with State registered plans, including variances or waivers granted by the State, shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of Section 1009 and Chapter 11.

****Section 1010.2.5; change Exceptions #3 and 4 to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. {No change.}
2. {No change.}
3. Where a pair of doors serves an occupant load of less than 50 persons in a Group B, F, M or S occupancy. (remainder unchanged)
4. Where a pair of doors serves a Group A, B, F, M or S occupancy (remainder unchanged)
5. {No change.}

****Section 1020.2; add Exception #6 to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. through 5. {No change.}

6. In unsprinklered group B occupancies, corridor walls and ceilings need not be of fire-resistive construction within a single tenant space when the space is equipped with approved automatic smoke-detection within the corridor. The actuation of any detector must activate self-annunciating alarms audible in all areas within the corridor. Smoke detectors must be connected to an approved automatic fire alarm system where such system is provided.

rated corridor. This exception provides a cost-effective solution for single tenant space in lieu of the base IBC requirement to retrofit a fire sprinkler system throughout the building.)

*****Section 1030.1.1.1; add Exception#4 to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. through 3. {No change.}
4. Where alternate means or methods are submitted to and approved by the Building and Fire Officials.

****Section 1032.2; change to read as follows:**

1032.2 Reliability. Required exit accesses, exits and exit discharges shall be continuously maintained free from obstructions or impediments to full instant use in the case of fire or other emergency ~~where the building area served by the means of egress is occupied.~~ An exit or exit passageway shall not be used for any purpose that interferes with a means of egress.

****Section 1103.3; add sentence to end of paragraph as follows:**

Provide emergency signage as required by Section 604.4.

****Section 1103.5.1; add sentence to read as follows:**

Fire sprinkler system installation shall be completed within 24 months from date of notification by the fire code official.

****Section 1103.5.6; add to read as follows:**

1103.5.6 Spray Booths and Rooms. Existing spray booths and spray rooms shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system in accordance with Section 2404.

****Section 1103.7.7; add to read as follows:**

1103.7.7 Fire Alarm System Design Standards. Where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, the devices shall be addressable. Fire alarm systems utilizing more than 20 smoke and/or heat detectors shall have analog initiating devices.

Exception: Existing systems need not comply unless the total building, or fire alarm system, remodel or expansion exceeds 30% of the building. When cumulative building, or fire alarm system, remodel or expansion initiated after the date of original fire alarm panel installation exceeds 50% of the building, or fire alarm system, the fire alarm system must comply within 18 months of permit application.

1103.7.7.1 Communication requirements. Refer to Section 907.6.6 for applicable requirements.

***Section 1203; change and add to read as follows:

1203.1.1 {No change.}

1203.1.2 {No change.}

1203.1.3 Installation. Emergency power systems and standby power systems shall be installed in accordance with the *International Building Code*, NFPA 70, NFPA 110 and NFPA 111. Existing installations shall be maintained in accordance with the original approval, except as specified in Chapter 11.

1203.1.4 {No change.}

1203.1.5 Load Duration. Emergency power systems and standby power systems shall be designed to provide the required power for a minimum duration of 2 hours without being refueled or recharged, unless specified otherwise in this code.

Exception: Where the system is supplied with natural gas from a utility provider and is approved.

1203.1.6 through 1203.1.9 {No changes to these sections.}

1203.1.10 Critical Operations Power Systems (COPS). For Critical Operations Power Systems necessary to maintain continuous power supply to facilities or parts of facilities that require continuous operation for the reasons of public safety, emergency management, national security, or business continuity, see NFPA 70.

1203.2 Where Required. Emergency and standby power systems shall be provided where required by Sections 1203.2.1 through 1203.2.4 ~~and~~ or elsewhere identified in this code or any other referenced code.

1203.2.1 through 1203.2.3 {No change.}

1203.2.4 Emergency Voice/alarm Communications Systems. Emergency power shall be provided for emergency voice/alarm communications systems in the following occupancies, or as specified elsewhere in this code, as required in Section 907.5.2.2.5. The system shall be capable of powering the required load for a duration of not less than 24 hours, as required in NFPA 72.

Covered and Open Malls, Section 907.2.20 and 914.2

Group A Occupancies, Sections 907.2.1 and 907.5.2.2

Special Amusement Areas, Section 907.2.12 and 914.7

High-rise Buildings, Section 907.2.13 and 914.3

Atriums, Section 907.2.14 and 914.4

Deep Underground Buildings, Section 907.2.19 and 914.5

1203.2.5 through 1203.2.14 {No change.}

1203.2.15 Means of Egress Illumination. Emergency power shall be provided for *means of egress* illumination in accordance with Sections 1008.3 and 1104.5.1. (90 minutes)

1203.2.16 Membrane Structures. Emergency power shall be provided for exit signs in temporary tents and membrane structures in accordance with Section 3103.12.6. (90 minutes) Standby power shall be provided for auxiliary inflation systems in permanent membrane structures in accordance with Section 2702 of the *International Building Code*. (4 hours) Auxiliary inflation systems shall be provided in temporary air-supported and air-inflated membrane structures in accordance with section 3103.10.4.

1203.2.17 {No change.}

1203.2.18 Smoke Control Systems. Standby power shall be provided for smoke control systems in the following occupancies, or as specified elsewhere in this code, as required in Section 909.11:

Covered Mall Building, *International Building Code*, Section 402.7

Atriums, *International Building Code*, Section 404.7

Underground Buildings, *International Building Code*, Section 405.8

Group I-3, *International Building Code*, Section 408.4.2

Stages, *International Building Code*, Section 410

Special Amusement Areas (as applicable to Group A's), *International Building Code*, Section 411

Smoke Protected Seating, Section 1030.6.2

1203.2.19 {No change.}

1203.2.20 Covered and Open Mall Buildings. Emergency power shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.2.20 and 914.2.

1203.2.21 Airport Traffic Control Towers. A standby power system shall be provided in airport traffic control towers more than 65 ft. in height. Power shall be provided to the following equipment:

1. Pressurization equipment, mechanical equipment and lighting.
2. Elevator operating equipment.
3. Fire alarm and smoke detection systems.

1203.2.22 Smokeproof Enclosures and Stair Pressurization Alternative. Standby power shall be provided for smokeproof enclosures, stair pressurization alternative and associated automatic fire detection systems as required by the *International Building Code*, Section 909.20.7.2.

1203.2.23 Elevator Pressurization. Standby power shall be provided for elevator pressurization system as required by the *International Building Code*, Section 909.21.5.

1203.2.24 Elimination of Smoke Dampers in Shaft Penetrations. Standby power shall be provided when eliminating the smoke dampers in ducts penetrating shafts in accordance with the *International Building Code*, Section 717.5.3, exception 2.3.

1203.2.25 Common Exhaust Systems for Clothes Dryers. Standby power shall be provided for common exhaust systems for clothes dryers located in multistory structures in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*, Section 504.11, Item 7.

1203.2.26 Means of Egress Illumination in Existing Buildings. Emergency power shall be provided for means of egress illumination in accordance with Section 1104.5 when required by the fire code official. (90 minutes in I-2, 60 minutes elsewhere.)

1203.3 through 1203.6 {No change.}

(Reason: These amendments were moved from Chapter 6, due to relocation of the published sections to this new Chapter 12 in the past edition of the code and have now been updated for this edition. These provisions provide a list to complete and match that throughout the codes. The only additional requirements are the reference to COPS in NFPA 70, and the specified Energy time duration. Other changes are a reference to a code provision that already exists.)

****Section 2304.1; change to read as follows:**

2304.1 Supervision of Dispensing. The dispensing of fuel at motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be conducted by a qualified attendant or shall be under the supervision of a qualified attendant at all times or shall be in accordance with Section 2204.3: the following:

1. Conducted by a qualified attendant; and/or,
2. Shall be under the supervision of a qualified attendant; and/or
3. Shall be an unattended self-service facility in accordance with Section 2304.3.

At any time the qualified attendant of item Number 1 or 2 above is not present, such operations shall be considered as an unattended self-service facility and shall also comply with Section 2304.3.

****Section 2401.2; delete this section in its entirety.**

****Section 3103.3.1; delete this section in its entirety**

****Table 3206.2, footnote h; change text to read as follows:**

~~h. Not required~~ Where storage areas are protected by either early suppression fast response (ESFR) sprinkler systems or control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of 50 ($m \cdot s$) 1/2 or less that are listed to control a fire in the stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers, installed in accordance with NFPA 13, manual smoke and heat vents or manually activated engineered mechanical smoke exhaust systems shall be required within these areas.

****Table 3206.2; add footnote j to row titled 'High Hazard' and 'Greater than 300,000' to read as follows:**

- j. High hazard high-piled storage areas shall not exceed 500,000 square feet. A 2-hour fire wall constructed in accordance with Section 706 of the *International Building Code* shall be used to divide high-piled storage exceeding 500,000 square feet in area.

*****Section 3311.1; change to read as follows:**

Section 3311.1 Required access. Approved vehicle access for firefighting and emergency response shall be provided to all construction or demolition sites. Vehicle access shall be provided to within ~~400~~ 50 feet (30 ~~480~~ 15 240 mm) of temporary or permanent fire department connections. Vehicle access shall be provided by either temporary or permanent roads, capable of supporting vehicle loading under all weather conditions. Vehicle access shall be maintained until permanent fire apparatus access roads are available. When fire apparatus access roads are required to be installed for any structure or development, access shall be approved prior to the time which construction has progressed beyond completion of the foundation of any structure. Whenever the connection is not visible to approaching fire apparatus, the fire department connection shall be indicated by an approved sign.

****Section 5601.1.3; change to read as follows:**

5601.1.3 Fireworks. The possession, manufacture, storage, sale, handling, and use of fireworks are prohibited.

Exceptions:

1. Only when approved for fireworks displays, the storage and handling of fireworks as allowed in Section 5604 and 5608.
2. ~~Manufacture, assembly and testing of fireworks as allowed in Section 5605.~~
3. ~~2.~~ The use of fireworks for approved fireworks displays as allowed in Section 5608.
4. ~~The possession, storage, sale... {Delete remainder of text.}~~

****Section 5703.6; add sentence to end of paragraph to read as follows:**

An approved method of secondary containment shall be provided for underground tank and piping systems.

****Section 5704.2.11.4; change to read as follows:**

5704.2.11.4 Leak Prevention. **Leak prevention for underground tanks shall comply with Sections 5704.2.11.4.1 and ~~5704.2.11.4.2~~ through 5704.2.11.4.3. An approved method of secondary containment shall be provided for underground tank and piping systems.**

****Section 5704.2.11.4.2; change to read as follows:**

5704.2.11.4.2 Leak Detection. Underground storage tank systems shall be provided with an *approved* method of leak detection from any component of the system that is designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 30 and as specified in Section 5704.2.11.4.3.

****Section 5704.2.11.4.3; add to read as follows:**

5704.2.11.4.3 Observation Wells. Approved sampling tubes of a minimum 4 inches in diameter shall be installed in the backfill material of each underground flammable or combustible liquid storage tank. The tubes shall extend from a point 12 inches below the average grade of the excavation to ground level and shall be provided with suitable surface access caps. Each tank site shall provide a sampling tube at the corners of the excavation with a minimum of 4 tubes. Sampling tubes shall be placed in the product line excavation within 10 feet of the tank excavation and one every 50 feet routed along product lines towards the dispensers, a minimum of two are required.

****Section 5707.4; add paragraph to read as follows:**

Mobile fueling sites shall be restricted to commercial, industrial, governmental, or manufacturing, where the parking area having such operations is primarily intended for employee vehicles. Mobile fueling shall be conducted for fleet fueling or employee vehicles only, not the general public. Commercial sites shall be restricted to office-type or similar occupancies that are not primarily intended for use by the public.

****Section 6103.2.1.8; add to read as follows:**

6103.2.1.8 Jewelry Repair, Dental Labs and Similar Occupancies. Where natural gas service is not available, portable LP-Gas containers are allowed to be used to supply approved torch assemblies or similar appliances. Such containers shall not exceed 20-pound (9.0 kg) water capacity. Aggregate capacity shall not exceed 60-pound (27.2 kg) water capacity. Each device shall be separated from other containers by a distance of not less than 20 feet.

****Section 6104.2; add Exception 2. to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. {existing text unchanged}
2. Except as permitted in Sections 308 and 6104.3.3, LP-gas containers are not permitted in residential areas.

****Section 6104.3.3; add to read as follows:**

6104.3.3 Spas, Pool Heaters, and Other Listed Devices. Where natural gas service is not available, an LP-gas container is allowed to be used to supply spa and pool heaters or other listed devices. Such container shall not exceed 250-gallon water capacity per lot. See Table 6104.3 for location of containers.

Exception: Lots where LP-gas can be off-loaded wholly on the property where the tank is located may install up to 500 gallon above ground or 1,000 gallon underground approved containers.

****Section 6107.4 and 6109.13; change to read as follows:**

6107.4 Protecting Containers from Vehicles. Where exposed to vehicular damage due to proximity to alleys, driveways or parking areas, LP-gas containers, regulators and piping shall be protected in accordance with NFPA 58-Section 312.

6109.13 Protection of Containers. LP-gas containers shall be stored within a suitable enclosure or otherwise protected against tampering. Vehicle impact protection shall be provided as required by Section 6107.4.

Exception: ~~Vehicle impact protection shall not be required for protection of LP-gas containers where the containers are kept in lockable, ventilated cabinets of metal construction.~~

****{Appendix B Fire-Flow Requirements For Buildings amendments}**

****Table B105.2; change footnote a. to read as follows:**

a. The reduced fire-flow shall be not less than ~~4,000~~ 1,500 gallons per minute.

*****{Appendix D Fire Apparatus Access Roads amendments}**

*****Section D102.1; change to read as follows:**

D102.1 Access and loading. Facilities, buildings or portions of buildings hereafter constructed shall be accessible to fire department apparatus by way of an *approved* fire apparatus access road with an asphalt, concrete or other *approved* driving surface capable of supporting the imposed load of fire apparatus weighing up to ~~75,000~~ 85,000 pounds (~~34 050~~ 38 556 kg).

*****Section D103.4; change to read as follows:**

D103.4 Dead ends. Dead-end fire apparatus access roads in excess of 150 feet (45 720 mm) shall be provided with width and turnaround provisions in accordance with [Table D103.4](#).

**TABLE D103.4
REQUIREMENTS FOR DEAD-END FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS**

LENGTH (feet)	WIDTH (feet)	TURNAROUNDS REQUIRED
0–150	20 <u>24</u>	None required
151–500	20 <u>24</u>	120-foot Hammerhead, 60-foot “Y” or 96-foot diameter cul-de-sac in accordance with Figure D103.1
501–750	26	120-foot Hammerhead, 60-foot “Y” or 96-foot diameter cul-de-sac in accordance with Figure D103.1
Over 750	Special approval required	

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

*****Section D103.5; change Item 1 to read as follows:**

D103.5 Fire apparatus access road gates. Gates securing the fire apparatus access roads shall comply with all of the following criteria:

1. Where a single gate is provided, the gate width shall be not less than ~~20~~ 24 feet (~~6096~~ 7315.2 mm). Where a fire apparatus road consists of a divided roadway, the gate width shall be not less than 12 feet (3658 mm).

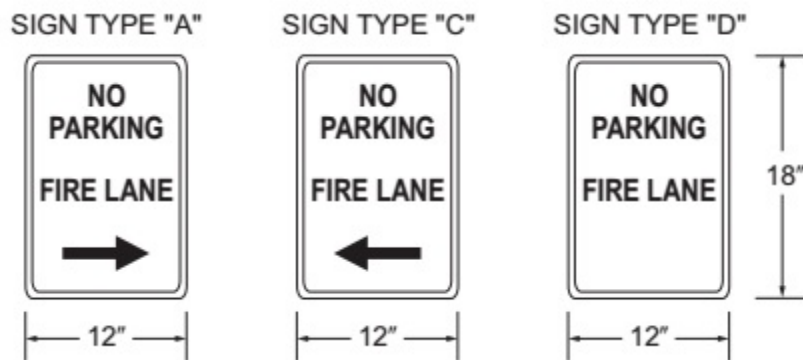
*****Section D103.6; change to read as follows:**

D103.6 Signs-Marking. Striping, signs, or other markings, when approved by the *fire code official*, shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof. Striping, signs and other markings shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition at all times and be replaced or repaired when necessary to provide adequate visibility.

(1) Striping – Fire apparatus access roads shall be continuously marked by painted lines of red traffic paint six inches (6") in width to show the boundaries of the lane. The words "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" shall appear in four inch (4") white letters at 25 feet intervals on the red border markings along both sides of the fire lanes. Where a curb is available, the striping shall be on the vertical face of the curb.

(2) Signs – Signs shall read "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" and shall be 12" wide and 18" high (See Figure D103.6). Signs shall have red letters on a white reflective background, using not less than 2" lettering. Signs shall be permanently affixed to a stationary post and the bottom of the sign shall be six feet, six inches (6'6") above finished grade. Signs shall be spaced not more than fifty feet (50') apart along both sides of the fire lane. Signs may be installed on permanent buildings or walls or as approved by the Fire Chief.

Where required by the *fire code official*, fire apparatus access roads shall be marked with permanent "NO PARKING—FIRE LANE" signs complying with [Figure D103.6](#), or other approved method. Signs shall have a minimum dimension of 12 inches (305 mm) wide by 18 inches (457 mm) high and have red letters on a white reflective background. Signs shall be posted on one or both sides of the fire apparatus road as required by [Section D103.6.1](#) or [D103.6.2](#).



**FIGURE D103.6
FIRE LANE SIGNS**

*****Section D103.6.1 and D103.6.2; delete sections as follows:**

D103.6.1 Roads 20 to 26 feet in width. *Fire lane* signs as specified in [Section D103.6](#) shall be posted on both sides of fire apparatus access roads that are 20 to 26 feet wide (6096 to 7925 mm).

D103.6.2 Roads more than 26 feet in width. *Fire lane* signs as specified in [Section D103.6](#) shall be posted on one side of fire apparatus access roads more than 26 feet wide (7925 mm) and less than 32 feet wide (9754 mm).

*****Section D104.3; change to read as follows:**

D104.3 Remoteness. Where two fire apparatus access roads are required, they shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the lot or area to be served, measured in a straight line between accesses, or as approved by the fire code official.

*****Section D105.3; change to read as follows:**

D105.3 Proximity to building. Unless otherwise approved by the fire code official, one or more of the required access routes meeting this condition shall be located not less than 15 feet (4572 mm) and not greater than 30 feet (9144 mm) from the building, and shall be positioned parallel to one entire side of the building. The side of the building on which the aerial fire apparatus access road is positioned shall be approved by the fire code official.

*****Section D106.3; change to read as follows:**

D106.3 Remoteness. Where two fire apparatus access roads are required, they shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one-half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the property or area to be served, measured in a straight line between accesses, or as approved by the fire code official.

*****Section D107.2; change to read as follows:**

D107.2 Remoteness. Where two fire apparatus access roads are required, they shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one-half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the property or area to be served, measured in a straight line between accesses, or as approved by the fire code official.

*****{Appendix L Requirements For Fire Fighter Air Replenishment Systems amendments}**

*****Section L101.1; change to read as follows:**

Section L101.1 Scope. Fire fighter air replenishment systems (FARS) shall be provided in accordance with this appendix in new buildings when any of the following conditions occur:

1. Any new building 5 or more stories in height.
2. Any new building with 2 or more floors below grade.
3. Any new building 500,000 square feet or more in size.

Each stairwell shall have a supply riser. SCBA fill panels shall be located on odd numbered floors commencing at the first level in the primary stairwell and on even numbered floors commencing at level 2 in the remaining stairwells. Fill panels in buildings over 500,000 square feet shall be located adjacent to each standpipe connection.

~~The adopting ordinance shall specify building characteristics or special hazards that establish thresholds triggering a requirement for the installation of a FARS. The requirement shall be based on the fire department's capability of replenishing fire fighter breathing air during sustained emergency operations. Considerations shall include:~~

- ~~1. Building characteristics, such as number of stories above or below grade plane, floor area, type of construction and fire-resistance of the primary structural frame to allow sustained fire-fighting operations based on a rating of not less than 2 hours.~~
- ~~2. Special hazards, other than buildings, that require unique accommodations to allow the fire department to replenish fire fighter breathing air.~~
- ~~3. Fire department staffing level.~~

4. Availability of a fire department breathing air replenishment vehicle.

bottles by manually transporting air bottles up stairways or across long distances in a building, which is an extraordinarily intensive process and takes firefighters away from their primary mission of rescue and firefighting. The FARS technology in Appendix L exists to address this issue using in-building air supply systems. Many jurisdictions in North Texas and across the country have already adopted this Appendix and are enforcing and installing these systems to improve the life safety of firefighters and enhance their firefighting capabilities in an emergency incident, which is one of the reasons for recommending this Appendix for adoption – to ensure regional consistency, as well as to improve mutual emergency aid among jurisdictions in North Texas.)

*****Section L104.13.1; delete this section in its entirety.**

*****Section L104.14; add paragraph to read as follows:**

The external mobile air connection shall be located with approved separation from the Fire Department Connection (FDC) to allow functionality of both devices by first responders; shall be visible from and within 50 ft. of a fire apparatus access road along an unobstructed path; and shall be located in an approved signed, secured cabinet.

*****Add Appendix Q to read as follows:**

Address Guidelines for All Properties

Single Family Homes:

Minimum 4" high, 5/8" stroke contrasting color

Multi Family Occupancies (Apartments, Condos, Townhomes):

Street Address:

Minimum 12" high with 2" stroke with contrasting background.

- 12" high numbers with 2" stroke are only acceptable when placed within 75' of the road in which the property is addressed.

Building Numbers:

Minimum 18" high numbers with 3" stroke with contrasting background.

- Buildings under 100' long a minimum of one number per building.
- Buildings over 100' in length require a minimum of two numbers per building.

Apartment Spread Numbers/Corridor Spread Numbers:

- Apartment spread numbers are to be a minimum of 7" high 1" stroke on contrasting background.
- Corridor spread numbers are to be a minimum 4" high 5/8" stroke on contrasting background.
- Number example format:
301-310 3rd Floor
201-210 2nd Floor
101-110 1st Floor

Apartment Numbers:

Minimum 4" high with 5/8" stroke on contrasting background.

Large Office and Warehouse Buildings

Minimum 24" high with 4" stroke on contrasting background

Address must be visible from all access directions.

- Buildings over 500' long will have two address locations if more than one access point is visible.
- Suite numbers are required for multi-tenant complexes and shall be located over the front door and on the rear door with a 6" high and 1" stroke.

Shopping Centers, High Rise Buildings and Other Applications

Minimum 12" high with 2" stroke on contrasting background. Be visible from all access directions. Suite numbers are required over front door and on rear door with 6" high and 1" stroke contrasting color.

- Buildings beyond 100' from street or greater than 10,000 square feet will need to install 18" high with 3" stroke numbers on contrasting background.

Marquee and Monument:

Addresses installed on a marquee or monument located next to the street will require numbers 12" high with 2" stroke and be located a minimum of 3 feet above grade.

END



****Section 102.1; change #3 to read as follows:**

3. Existing structures, facilities, and conditions when required in Chapter 11 or in specific sections of this code.

****Section 102.7.3 shall be added to read as follows:**

102.7.3 the most currently published editions of NFPA shall be the Referenced Codes adopted. Specific reference is made for the adoption of NFPA 3: Standard for Commissioning of Fire Protection Life Safety Systems, and NFPA 17A including all associated appendices, specifically Appendix B and NFPA 96: Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations and Appendix B of NFPA 96.

****Section 105.3.3; change to read as follows:**

105.3.3 Occupancy Prohibited before Approval. The building or structure shall not be occupied prior to the fire code official issuing a permit when required and conducting associated inspections indicating the applicable provisions of this code have been met.

****Section 105.6.25; add to read as follows:**

105.6.25 Electronic access control systems. Construction permits are required to install or modify an electronic access control system, as specified in Chapter 10. A separate construction permit is required for to install or modify a fire alarm system that may be connected to the access control system. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a permit.

*****Section 107.3; delete this section in its entirety:**

107.3 Permit valuations. ~~The applicant for a permit shall provide an estimated permit value at the time of application. Permit valuations shall include the total value of work, including materials and labor, for which the permit is being issued, such as electrical, gas, mechanical, plumbing equipment and permanent systems. If, in the opinion of the fire code official, the valuation is underestimated on the application, the permit shall be denied unless the applicant can show detailed estimates to meet the approval of the fire code official. Final permit valuation shall be set by the fire code official.~~

(Different jurisdictions establish permit fee requirements in different ways, and the majority in this region do not utilize this methodology for establishing Fire Code-required permit fees, as well as have already established and adopted applicable permit fee requirements.)

****Section 202; amend and add definitions to read as follows:**



**** [B] AMBULATORY CARE FACILITY.** Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing, or similar care on a less than 24-hour basis to persons who are rendered incapable of self-preservation by the services provided or staff has accepted responsibility for care recipients already incapable. This group may include but not be limited to the following:

- Dialysis centers
- Procedures involving sedation
- Sedation dentistry
- Surgery centers
- Colonic centers
- Psychiatric centers

(Reason: to clarify the range of uses included in the definition)

**** [B] ATRIUM.** An opening connecting ~~two~~ three or more stories... *{remaining text unchanged}*

**** [B] DEFEND IN PLACE.** A method of emergency response that engages building components and trained staff to provide occupant safety during an emergency. Emergency response involves remaining in place, relocating within the building, or both, without evacuating the building.

****FIRE WATCH.** A temporary measure intended to ensure continuous and systematic surveillance of a building or portion thereof by one or more qualified individuals or *standby personnel* when required by the fire code official, for the purposes of identifying and controlling fire hazards, detecting early signs of unwanted fire, raising an alarm of fire and notifying the fire department.

(Reason: Clearly defines options to the fire department for providing a fire watch.)

****FIREWORKS.** Any composition or device for the purpose of producing a visible or an audible effect for entertainment purposes by combustion, *deflagration*, or *detonation*, and/or activated by ignition with a match or other heat producing device that meets the definition of 1.3G fireworks or 1.4G fireworks. ... *{Remainder of text unchanged}*...

****Option A**

HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE: add a second paragraph to read as follows:

Any building classified as a group S Occupancy or Speculative Building exceeding 12,000 sq. ft. that has a clear height in excess of 14 feet, making it possible to be used for storage in excess of 12 feet, shall be considered to be high-piled storage. When a specific product cannot be identified (speculative warehouse), a fire protection system and life safety features shall be installed as for Class IV commodities, to the maximum pile height.

****Option B**

HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE: add a second paragraph to read as follows:

Any building classified as a group S Occupancy or Speculative Building exceeding 6,000 sq. ft. that



has a clear height in excess of 14 feet, making it possible to be used for storage in excess of 12 feet, shall be considered to be high-piled storage. When a specific product cannot be identified (speculative warehouse), a fire protection system and life safety features shall be installed as for Class IV commodities, to the maximum pile height.

****Option A**

HIGH-RISE BUILDING. {No Change Required}

****Option B**

HIGH-RISE BUILDING. A building with an occupied floor located more than 75 55 feet (22-860 16 764 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

****REPAIR GARAGE.** A building, structure or portion thereof used for servicing or repairing motor vehicles. This occupancy shall also include garages involved in minor repair, modification and servicing of motor vehicles for items such as lube changes, inspections, windshield repair or replacement, shocks, minor part replacement, and other such minor repairs.

****SELF-SERVICE STORAGE FACILITY.** Real property designed and used for the purpose of renting or leasing individual storage spaces to customers for the purpose of storing and removing personal property on a self-service basis.

****STANDBY PERSONNEL.** Qualified fire service personnel, approved by the Fire Chief. When utilized, the number required shall be as directed by the Fire Chief. Charges for utilization shall be as normally calculated by the jurisdiction.

****UPGRADED OR REPLACED FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.** A fire alarm system that is upgraded or replaced includes, but is not limited to the following:

- Replacing one single board or fire alarm control unit component with a newer model
- Installing a new fire alarm control unit in addition to or in place of an existing one
- Conversion from a horn system to an emergency voice/alarm communication system
- Conversion from a conventional system to one that utilizes addressable or analog devices

The following are not considered an upgrade or replacement:

- Firmware updates
- Software updates
- Replacing boards of the same model with chips utilizing the same or newer firmware

Section 307 Open Burning shall be amended to read as follows:

Section 307.1 General shall be amended to read as follows:

307.1. All open burning, including land clearing operations, prescribed burns and burning



of domestic waste is prohibited.

Changes to the 2021 International Fire Code Section 307 and in accordance with the following State of Texas and Federal Regulations:

Texas Administrative Code Title 30 Part 1 Chapter 111 Subchapter B Outdoor Burning RULE §111.201, RULE §111.207, RULE §111.219 and RULE §111.221

Texas Clean Air Act, Subtitle C. Chapter 382 Subchapter A General Provisions Section 382.002 and Subchapter E, Authority of Local Governments Sec. 382.113 Authority of Municipalities

The Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) Outdoor Burning in Texas – RG-049

Title I of the Federal Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. Section 7401 et seq.)

Burn Wise Program of U.S. EPA

Section 307.1.1; amend to read as follows:

Section 307.1.1 All open burning, including land clearing operations, prescribed burns and burning of domestic waste is prohibited in the City of Roanoke in accordance with the following:

1. Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) guidelines and/or restrictions.
2. Texas Administrative Code Title 30, Part 1 Chapter 111, Subchapter B
3. Chapter 382, Texas Clean Air Act
4. Title I of the Federal Clean Air Act
5. Burn Wise Program of the U.S. EPA
6. State, County or Local temporary or permanent bans on open burning

Section 307.2 shall be deleted.

Section 307.2.1 shall be amended to read as follows:

307.2.1 Authorization. Where required by state or local law or regulations, all outdoor burning shall only be permitted with prior approval from the state or local air and water quality management authority, provided that all conditions specified in the authorization are followed.

Section 307.4.2; amend to read as follows:

307.4.2 Recreational Fire Pit Use. The fuel used for recreational burns shall consist of only clean seasoned firewood, natural gas or equivalent, or any clean burning fuel with emissions that are equivalent to or lower than those created from the burning of seasoned



firewood. In accordance with Texas Administrative Code Title 30 Part 1 Chapter 111 Subchapter B RULE §111.207 Exception for Fires Used for Recreation, Ceremony, Cooking, and Warmth, Outdoor burning shall be authorized for fires used solely for recreational or ceremonial purposes, or in the noncommercial preparation of food, or used exclusively for the purpose of supplying warmth during cold weather. Such burning shall be subject to the requirements of RULE §111.219 General Requirements for Allowable Outdoor Burning and shall be conducted in compliance with the following meteorological and timing considerations:

1. Burning shall be commenced and conducted only when wind direction and other meteorological conditions are such that smoke and other pollutants will not cause adverse effects to any public road, landing strip, navigable water, or off-site structure containing sensitive receptor(s).
2. Burning shall not be commenced when surface wind speed is predicted to be less than six miles per hour (mph) or greater than 23 mph during the burn period.
3. Burning shall not be conducted during periods of actual or predicted persistent low-level atmospheric temperature inversions.
4. Burning shall not be commenced during TCEQ Ozone Action Days.
5. Burning shall not be commenced during persistent drought conditions. Drought conditions means the existence of a long-term deficit of moisture creating atypically severe conditions with increased wildfire occurrence as defined by the Texas Forest Service through the use of the Keetch-Byram Drought Index.
6. Burning of organic material shall be prohibited during State, County or Local temporary or permanent bans on outdoor burning.

Recreational fire pit use shall be conducted in compliance with the meteorological and timing considerations noted above.

Fire Pit Container Size requirement:

1. The minimum required distance from a structure for an in-ground fire pit shall be 25 feet, and 15 feet for a portable fire pit.
2. Maximum diameter of 3 feet or less with firewood no greater than 2 feet or less in height/depth.

Exemption:

1. Users of Compressed Natural Gas and Liquid Propane Gas fueled fire pits.
2. Outdoor Fireplaces with spark arrestors, constructed in accordance with the International Building Code.

Section 307.5 Attendance; amend to read as follows:

307.5 Attendance. Recreational fires and use of portable outdoor fire pits shall be



constantly attended until the fire is extinguished. A minimum of one portable fire extinguisher complying with IFC 2021 Section 906 with a minimum 4-A rating or other approved on-site fire-extinguishing equipment, such as dirt, sand, water barrel, garden hose or water truck, shall be available for immediate utilization.

Section 307.6.1 create new Section 307.6.1 Responsibility for Consequences of Outdoor Burning

307.6.1 Responsibility for Consequences of Outdoor Burning. The authority to conduct outdoor burning under this regulation does not exempt or excuse any person responsible from the consequences, damages, or injuries resulting from the burning and does not exempt or excuse anyone from complying with all other applicable laws or ordinances, regulations, and orders of governmental entities having jurisdiction, even though the burning is otherwise conducted in compliance with this regulation and in accordance with Texas Administrative Code Title 30 Part 1 Chapter 111 Subchapter B Outdoor Burning RULE §111.221.

*****Section 308.1.4; change to read as follows:***

308.1.4 Open-flame Cooking Devices. ~~Charcoal burners and other~~ Open-flame cooking devices, charcoal grills and other similar devices used for cooking shall not be ~~operated located or used~~ on combustible balconies, decks, or within 10 feet (3048 mm) of combustible construction.

Exceptions:

1. Delete
2. Delete
3. LP-gas cooking devices having LP-gas container with a water capacity not greater than 2-1/2 pounds [nominal 1 pound (0.454 kg) LP-gas capacity].

*****Section 308.1.6.2, Exception #3; change to read as follows:***

3. Torches or flame-producing devices in accordance with Section 308.4 308.1.3.

*****Section 308.1.6.3; change to read as follows:***

308.1.6.3 Sky Lanterns. A person shall not release or cause to be released an ~~untethered~~ unmanned free-floating device containing an open flame or other heat source, such as but not limited to a sky lantern.

*****Section 311.5; change to read as follows:***

311.5 Placards. ~~Any~~ The *fire code official* is authorized to require marking of any vacant or abandoned buildings or structures determined to be unsafe pursuant to Section 114 of this code relating to structural or interior hazards, ~~shall be marked~~ as required by Section 311.5.1 through 311.5.5.



****Section 403.4; change to read as follows:**

403.4 Group E Occupancies. An approved fire safety and evacuation plan in accordance with Section 404 shall be prepared and maintained for Group E occupancies and for buildings containing both a Group E occupancy and an atrium. A diagram depicting two evacuation routes shall be posted in a conspicuous location in each classroom. Group E occupancies shall also comply with Sections 403.4.1 through 403.4.3.

requirements.)

****Section 404.2.2; add Number 4.10. to read as follows:**

4.10. Fire extinguishing system controls.

*****Section 405.5; change to read as follows:**

405.5 Time. The fire code official may require an evacuation drill at any time. Drills shall be held at unexpected times and under varying conditions to simulate the unusual conditions that occur in case of fire.

Exceptions:

1. {No change.}
2. {No change.}
3. Notification of teachers/staff having supervision of light- or sound-sensitive students/occupants, such as those on the autism spectrum, for the protection of those students/occupants, shall be allowed prior to conducting a drill.

****Section 501.4; change to read as follows:**

501.4 Timing of Installation. When fire apparatus access roads or a water supply for fire protection is required to be installed for any structure or development, they shall be installed, tested, and approved prior to the time of which construction has progressed beyond completion of the foundation of any structure. , such protection shall be installed and made serviceable prior to and during the time of construction except when approved alternative methods of protection are provided. Temporary street signs shall be installed at each street intersection when construction of new roadways allows passage by vehicles in accordance with Section 505.2.

****Section 503.1.1; add sentence to read as follows:**

Except for one- or two-family dwellings, the path of measurement shall be along a minimum of a 10 feet (3048 mm) wide unobstructed pathway around the external walls of the structure.

****Section 503.2.1; change to read as follows:**

503.2.1 Dimensions. Fire apparatus access roads shall have an unobstructed width of not less than 20 ~~24~~ feet (6096 mm ~~7315 mm~~), exclusive of shoulders, except for approved security gates in accordance with Section 503.6, and an unobstructed vertical clearance of not less than ~~13 feet 6 inches (4115 mm)~~ 14 feet



(4267 mm).

Exception: Vertical clearance may be reduced; provided such reduction does not impair access by fire apparatus and approved signs are installed and maintained indicating the established vertical clearance when approved.

****Section 503.2.2; change to read as follows:**

503.2.2 Authority. The fire code official shall have the authority to require ~~or permit modifications to the required~~ an increase in the minimum access widths and vertical clearances where they are inadequate for fire or rescue operations or where necessary to meet the public safety objectives of the jurisdiction.

*****Section 503.2.3; change Section 503.2.3 to read as follows:**

503.2.3 Surface. Fire apparatus access roads shall be designed and maintained to support imposed loads of 85,000 Lbs. for fire apparatus and shall be surfaced so as to provide all-weather driving capabilities.

****Section 503.3; change to read as follows:**

503.3 Marking. ~~Where required by the fire code official, approved signs or other approved notices or markings that include the words NO PARKING – FIRE LANE~~ Striping, signs, or other markings, when approved by the fire code official, shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof. ~~The means by which fire lanes are designated~~ Striping, signs and other markings shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition at all times and be replaced or repaired when necessary to provide adequate visibility.

(1) Striping – Fire apparatus access roads shall be continuously marked by painted lines of red traffic paint six inches (6") in width to show the boundaries of the lane. The words "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" shall appear in four inch (4") white letters at 25 feet intervals on the red border markings along both sides of the fire lanes. Where a curb is available, the striping shall be on the vertical face of the curb.

(2) Signs – Signs shall read "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" and shall be 12" wide and 18" high. Signs shall be painted on a white background with letters and borders in red, using not less than 2" lettering. Signs shall be permanently affixed to a stationary post and the bottom of the sign shall be six feet, six inches (6'6") above finished grade. Signs shall be spaced not more than fifty feet (50') apart along both sides of the fire lane. Signs may be installed on permanent buildings or walls or as approved by the Fire Chief.

****Section 503.4; change to read as follows:**

503.4 Obstruction of Fire Apparatus Access Roads. Fire apparatus access roads shall not be obstructed in any manner, including the parking of vehicles. The minimum widths and clearances established in Section 503.2.1 and 503.2.2 and any area marked as a fire lane as described in Section 503.3 shall be maintained at all times.



****Section 505.1; change to read as follows:**

****Section 505.1; change to read as follows:**

505.1 Address Identification. New and existing buildings shall be provided with approved address identification. The address identification shall be legible and placed in a position that is visible from the street or road fronting the property. Address identification characters shall contrast with their background. Address numbers shall be Arabic numbers or alphabetical letters. Numbers shall not be spelled out. Each character shall be not less than 4 inches (102 mm) 6 inches (152.4 mm) high with a minimum stroke width of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). Where required by the fire code official, address numbers shall be provided in additional approved locations to facilitate emergency response. Where access is by means of a private road, buildings do not immediately front a street, and/or the building cannot be viewed from the public way, a monument, pole or other sign with approved 6 inch (152.4 mm) height building numerals or addresses and 4 inch (101.6 mm) height suite/apartment numerals of a color contrasting with the background of the building or other approved means shall be used to identify the structure. Numerals or addresses shall be posted on a minimum 20 inch (508 mm) by 30 inch (762 mm) background on border. Address identification shall be maintained.

Exception: R-3 Single Family occupancies shall have approved numerals of a minimum 3 ½ inches (88.9 mm) in height and a color contrasting with the background clearly visible and legible from the street fronting the property and rear alleyway where such alleyway exists.

****Section 507.4; change to read as follows:**

507.4 Water Supply Test Date and Information. The water supply test used for hydraulic calculation of fire protection systems shall be conducted in accordance with NFPA 291 "Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants" and within one year of sprinkler plan submittal. The fire code official shall be notified prior to the water supply test. Water supply tests shall be witnessed by the fire code official, as required or approved documentation of the test shall be provided to the fire code official prior to final approval of the water supply system. The exact location of the static/residual hydrant and the flow hydrant shall be indicated on the design drawings. All fire protection plan submittals shall be accompanied by a hard copy of the waterflow test report, or as approved by the fire code official. The report must indicate the dominant water tank level at the time of the test and the maximum and minimum operating levels of the tank, as well, or identify applicable water supply fluctuation. The licensed contractor must then design the fire protection system based on this fluctuation information, as per the applicable referenced NFPA standard. Reference Section 903.3.5 for additional design requirements.

****Section 507.5.4; change to read as follows:**

507.5.4 Obstruction. Unobstructed access to fire hydrants shall be maintained at all times. Posts, fences, vehicles, growth, trash, storage and other materials or objects shall not be placed or kept near fire hydrants, fire department inlet connections or fire protection system control valves in a manner that would prevent such equipment or fire hydrants from being immediately discernible. The fire department shall not be deterred or hindered from gaining immediate access to fire protection equipment or fire hydrants.



****Section 509.1.2; add to read as follows:**

509.1.2 Sign Requirements. Unless more stringent requirements apply, lettering for signs required by this section shall have a minimum height of 2 inches (50.8 mm) when located inside a building and 4 inches (101.6 mm) when located outside, or as approved by the *fire code official*. The letters shall be of a color that contrasts with the background.

*****Section 605.4 through 605.4.2.2 ; change to read as follows:**

605.4 Fuel oil storage systems. Fuel oil storage systems for building heating systems shall be installed and maintained in accordance with this code. Tanks and fuel-oil piping systems shall be installed in accordance with Chapter 13 of the *International Mechanical Code* and Chapter 57.

605.4.1 Fuel oil storage in outside, above-ground tanks. Where connected to a fuel-oil piping system, the maximum amount of fuel oil storage allowed outside above ground without additional protection shall be 660 gallons (2498 L). The storage of fuel oil above ground in quantities exceeding 660 gallons (2498 L) shall comply with NFPA 31 and Chapter 57.

605.4.1.1 Approval. Outdoor fuel oil storage tanks shall be in accordance with UL 142 or UL 2085, and also listed as double-wall/secondary containment tanks.

605.4.2 Fuel oil storage inside buildings. Fuel oil storage inside buildings shall comply with Sections 605.4.2.2 through 605.4.2.8 or and Chapter 57.

605.4.2.1 Approval. Indoor fuel oil storage tanks shall be in accordance with UL 80, UL 142 or UL 2085.

605.4.2.2 Quantity limits. One or more fuel oil storage tanks containing Class II or III *combustible liquid* shall be permitted in a building. The aggregate capacity of all tanks shall not exceed the following:

1. 660 gallons (2498 L) in unsprinklered buildings, where stored in a tank complying with UL 80, UL 142 or UL 2085, and also listed as a double-wall/secondary containment tank for Class II liquids.
2. 1,320 gallons (4996 L) in buildings equipped with an *automatic sprinkler* system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, where stored in a tank complying with UL 142 or UL 2085. The tank shall be listed as a secondary containment tank, and the secondary containment shall be monitored visually or automatically.
3. 3,000 gallons (11 356 L) in buildings equipped with an *automatic sprinkler* system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, where stored in protected above-ground tanks complying with UL 2085 and Section 5704.2.9.7. The tank shall be listed as a secondary containment tank, as required by UL 2085, and the secondary containment shall be monitored visually or automatically.

****Section 807.5.2.2 and 807.5.2.3 applicable to Group E occupancies; change to read as follows:**

807.5.2.2 Artwork in Corridors. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on the walls of corridors to not more than 20 percent of the wall area. Such materials shall not be continuous from floor to ceiling or



wall to wall. Curtains, draperies, wall hangings, and other decorative material suspended from the walls or ceilings shall meet the flame propagation performance criteria of NFPA 701 in accordance with Section 807 or be noncombustible.

Exception: Corridors protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be limited to 50 percent of the wall area.

807.5.2.3 Artwork in Classrooms. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on walls of classrooms to not more than 50 percent of the specific wall area to which they are attached.

Curtains, draperies, wall hangings and other decorative material suspended from the walls or ceilings shall meet the flame propagation performance criteria of NFPA 701 in accordance with Section 807 or be noncombustible.

****Section 807.5.5.2 and 807.5.5.3 applicable to Group I-4 occupancies; change to read as follows:**

807.5.5.2 Artwork in Corridors. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on the walls of corridors to not more than 20 percent of the wall area. Such materials shall not be continuous from floor to ceiling or wall to wall. Curtains, draperies, wall hangings and other decorative material suspended from the walls or ceilings shall meet the flame propagation performance criteria of NFPA 701 in accordance with Section 807 or be noncombustible.

Exception: Corridors protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be limited to 50 percent of the wall area.

807.5.5.3 Artwork in Classrooms. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on walls of classrooms to not more than 50 percent of the specific wall area to which they are attached. Curtains, draperies, wall hangings and other decorative material suspended from the walls or ceilings shall meet the flame propagation performance criteria of NFPA 701 in accordance with Section 807 or be noncombustible.

****Section 901.6.1.1; add to read as follows:**

901.6.1.1 Standpipe Testing. Building owners/managers must maintain and test standpipe systems as per NFPA 25 requirements. The following additional requirements shall be applied to the testing that is required every 5 years:

1. The piping between the Fire Department Connection (FDC) and the standpipe shall be backflushed or inspected by approved camera when foreign material is present or when caps are missing, and also hydrostatically tested for all FDC's on any type of standpipe system. Hydrostatic testing shall also be conducted in accordance with NFPA 25 requirements for the different types of standpipe systems.
2. For any manual (dry or wet) standpipe system not having an automatic water supply capable of flowing water through the standpipe, the tester shall connect hose from a fire hydrant or portable pumping system (as approved by the fire code official) to each FDC, and flow water through the standpipe system to the roof outlet to verify that each inlet connection functions properly. Confirm that there are no open hose valves prior to introducing water into a dry standpipe. There is no required pressure criteria at the outlet. Verify that check valves function properly and that there are no closed control valves on the system.
3. Any pressure relief, reducing, or control valves shall be tested in accordance with the requirements



of NFPA 25. All hose valves shall be exercised.

4. If the FDC is not already provided with approved caps, the contractor shall install such caps for all FDC's as required by the *fire code official*.
5. Upon successful completion of standpipe test, place a blue tag (as per Texas Administrative Code, Fire Sprinkler Rules for Inspection, Test and Maintenance Service (ITM) Tag) at the bottom of each standpipe riser in the building. The tag shall be check-marked as "Fifth Year" for Type of ITM, and the note on the back of the tag shall read "5 Year Standpipe Test" at a minimum.
6. The procedures required by Texas Administrative Code Fire Sprinkler Rules with regard to Yellow Tags and Red Tags or any deficiencies noted during the testing, including the required notification of the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (*fire code official*) shall be followed.
7. Additionally, records of the testing shall be maintained by the owner and contractor, if applicable, as required by the State Rules mentioned above and NFPA 25.
8. Standpipe system tests where water will be flowed external to the building shall not be conducted during freezing conditions or during the day prior to expected night time freezing conditions.
9. Contact the *fire code official* for requests to remove existing fire hose from Class II and III standpipe systems where employees are not trained in the utilization of this firefighting equipment. All standpipe hose valves must remain in place and be provided with an approved cap and chain when approval is given to remove hose by the *fire code official*.

****Section 901.6.4; add to read as follows:**

901.6.4 False Alarms and Nuisance Alarms. False alarms and nuisance alarms shall not be given, signaled or transmitted or caused or permitted to be given, signaled or transmitted in any manner.

****Section 901.7; change to read as follows:**

901.7 Systems Out of Service. Where a required *fire protection system* is out of service or in the event of an excessive number of activations, the fire department and the *fire code official* shall be notified immediately and, where required by the *fire code official*, the building shall either be evacuated or an *approved fire watch* shall be provided for all occupants left unprotected by the shut down until the *fire protection system* has been returned to service. ... {Remaining text unchanged}

****Section 903.1.1; change to read as follows:**

903.1.1 Alternative Protection. Alternative automatic fire-extinguishing systems complying with Section 904 shall be permitted instead of in addition to automatic sprinkler protection where recognized by the applicable standard and, or as approved by the *fire code official*.

****Section 903.2; add paragraph to read as follows and delete the Exception for telecommunications**



buildings:

Automatic Sprinklers shall not be installed in elevator machine rooms, elevator machine spaces, and elevator hoistways, other than pits where such sprinklers would not necessitate shunt trip requirements under any circumstances. Storage shall not be allowed within the elevator machine room. Signage shall be provided at the entry doors to the elevator machine room indicating "ELEVATOR MACHINERY – NO STORAGE ALLOWED."

*****Section 903.2.4.2; change to read as follows:**

903.2.4.2 Group F-1 distilled spirits. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout a Group F-1 fire area used for the manufacture of distilled spirits involving more than 120 gallons of distilled spirits (>16% alcohol) in the fire area at any one time.

*****Section 903.2.9.3; change to read as follows:**

903.2.9.3 Group S-1 distilled spirits or wine. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout a Group S-1 fire area used for the bulk storage of distilled spirits or wine involving more than 120 gallons of distilled spirits or wine (>16% alcohol) in the fire area at any one time.

****Section 903.2.9.4 and 903.2.9.5; delete Exception to 903.2.9.4 and add Section 903.2.9.5 to read as follows:**

903.2.9.5 Self-Service Storage Facility. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all self-service storage facilities.

****Option A**

Section 903.2.11; change 903.2.11.3 and add 903.2.11.7 and 903.2.11.8, as follows:

903.2.11.3 Buildings 55 Feet or more in Height. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings that have one or more stories with an occupant load of 30 or more, other than penthouses in compliance with Section 1511 of the International Building Code, located 55 feet (16 764 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, measured to the finished floor.

Exception:

1. Occupancies in Group F-2.



903.2.11.7 High-Piled Combustible Storage. For any building with a clear height exceeding 12 feet (4572 mm), see Chapter 32 to determine if those provisions apply.

903.2.11.8 Spray Booths and Rooms. New and existing spray booths and spraying rooms shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

*****Option B**

Section 903.2.11; change 903.2.11.3 and add 903.2.11.7, 903.2.11.8, and 903.2.11.9 as follows:

903.2.11.3 Buildings ~~55~~ 35 feet or more in height. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings that have one or more stories ~~with an occupant load of 30 or more, other than penthouses in compliance with Section 1511 of the International Building Code, located 55~~ 35 feet (46-764 ~~10~~ 668 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, measured to the finished floor.

Exception:

- ~~1. Occupancies in Group F-2.~~

903.2.11.7 High-Piled Combustible Storage. For any building with a clear height exceeding 12 feet (4572 mm), see Chapter 32 to determine if those provisions apply.

903.2.11.8 Spray Booths and Rooms. New and existing spray booths and spraying rooms shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

903.2.11.9 Buildings Over 5,000 sq. ft. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all buildings with a building area 5,000 sq. ft. or greater and in all existing buildings that are enlarged to be 5,000 sq. ft. or greater. For the purpose of this provision, fire walls shall not define separate buildings.

Exception:

Delete all exceptions

****Section 903.3.1.1.1; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.1.1 Exempt Locations. When approved by the *fire code official*, automatic sprinklers shall not be required in the following rooms or areas where such ... *{text unchanged}*... because it is damp, of fire-resistance-rated construction or contains electrical equipment.

1. Any room where the application of water, or flame and water, constitutes a serious life or fire hazard.
2. Any room or space where sprinklers are considered undesirable because of the nature of the contents, where approved by the fire code official.
3. Generator and transformer rooms, under the direct control of a public utility, separated from the



remainder of the building by walls and floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assemblies having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.

4. ~~Rooms or areas that are of noncombustible construction with wholly noncombustible contents.~~
5. ~~Fire service access—Elevator machine rooms, and machinery spaces, and hoistways, other than pits where such sprinklers would not necessitate shunt trip requirements under any circumstances.~~
6. {Delete.}

*****Section 903.3.1.2; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.2 NFPA 13R sprinkler systems. Automatic sprinkler systems in Group R occupancies shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13R where the Group R occupancy meets all of the following conditions:

1. Four stories or less above grade plane.
2. The floor level of the highest story is 30 35 feet (9144 10668 mm) or less above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.
3. The floor level of the lowest story is 30 35 feet (9144 10668 mm) or less below the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

{No change to remainder of section.}

*****Section 903.3.1.2.2; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.2.2 Corridors and balconies in the means of egress. Sprinkler protection shall be provided in all corridors and for all balconies. ~~in the means of egress where any of the following conditions apply:~~
{Delete the rest of this section.}

****Section 903.3.1.2.3; delete section and replace as follows:**

Section 903.3.1.2.3 Attached Garages and Attics. Sprinkler protection is required in attached garages, and in the following attic spaces:

1. Attics that are used or intended for living purposes or storage shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system.
2. Where fuel-fired equipment is installed in an unsprinklered attic, not fewer than one quick-response intermediate temperature sprinkler shall be installed above the equipment.
3. Attic spaces of buildings that are two or more stories in height above grade plane or above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.
4. Group R-4, Condition 2 occupancy attics not required by Item 1 or 3 to have sprinklers shall comply with one of the following:
 - 4.1. Provide automatic sprinkler system protection.
 - 4.2. Provide a heat detection system throughout the attic that is arranged to activate the building fire alarm system.
 - 4.3. Construct the attic using noncombustible materials.
 - 4.4. Construct the attic using fire-retardant-treated wood complying with Section 2303.2 of the International Building Code.
 - 4.5. Fill the attic with noncombustible insulation.



****Section 903.3.1.3; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.3 NFPA 13D Sprinkler Systems. *Automatic sprinkler systems installed in one- and two-family dwellings; Group R-3; Group R-4, Condition 1; and townhouses shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13D or in accordance with state law.*

****Section 903.3.1.4; add to read as follows:**

903.3.1.4 Freeze protection. Freeze protection systems for automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable referenced NFPA standard and this section.

903.3.1.4.1 Attics. Only dry-pipe, preaction, or listed antifreeze automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect attic spaces.

Exception: Wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect non-ventilated attic spaces where:

1. The attic sprinklers are supplied by a separate floor control valve assembly to allow ease of draining the attic system without impairing sprinklers throughout the rest of the building, and
2. Adequate heat shall be provided for freeze protection as per the applicable referenced NFPA standard, and
3. The attic space is a part of the building's thermal, or heat, envelope, such that insulation is provided at the roof deck, rather than at the ceiling level.

903.3.1.4.2 Heat trace/insulation. Heat trace/insulation shall only be allowed where approved by the fire code official for small sections of large diameter water-filled pipe.

****Section 903.3.5; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

Water supply as required for such systems shall be provided in conformance with the supply requirements of the respective NFPA standards; however, every water-based fire protection system shall be designed with a 10 psi safety factor. Reference Section 507.4 for additional design requirements.

****Section 903.4; add a second paragraph after the Exceptions to read as follows:**

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

****Section 903.4.2; add second paragraph to read as follows:**

The alarm device required on the exterior of the building shall be a weatherproof horn/strobe notification appliance with a minimum 75 candela strobe rating, installed as close as practicable to the fire department



connection.

****Section 905.3.9; add to read as follows:**

905.3.9 Buildings Exceeding 10,000 sq. ft. In buildings exceeding 10,000 square feet in area per story and where any portion of the building's interior area is more than 200 feet (60960 mm) of travel, vertically and horizontally, from the nearest point of fire department vehicle access, Class I automatic wet or manual wet standpipes shall be provided.

Exceptions:

1. Automatic dry, semi-automatic dry, and manual dry standpipes are allowed as provided for in NFPA 14 where approved by the fire code official.
2. R-2 occupancies of four stories or less in height having no interior corridors.

****Section 905.4; change Items 1, 3, and 5, and add Item 7 to read as follows:**

1. In every required interior-exit stairway, a hose connection shall be provided for each story above and below grade plane. Hose connections shall be located at an intermediate landing between stories, unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.

Exception: {No change.}

2. {No change.}
3. In every exit passageway, at the entrance from the exit passageway to other areas of a building.
Exception: Where floor areas adjacent to an exit passageway are reachable from an interior exit stairway hose connection by a {remainder of text unchanged}
4. {No change.}
5. Where the roof has a slope less than 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3-percent slope), each standpipe shall be provided with a two-way a-hose connection shall be located to serve the roof or at the highest landing of an interior exit stairway with stair access to the roof provided in accordance with Section 1011.12.
6. {No change.}
7. When required by this Chapter, standpipe connections shall be placed adjacent to all required exits to the structure and at two hundred feet (200') intervals along major corridors thereafter, or as otherwise approved by the fire code official.

*****Section 905.8; change to read as follows:**

905.8 Dry standpipes. Dry standpipes shall not be installed.

Exception: Where subject to freezing and in accordance with NFPA 14. Additionally, manual dry standpipe systems shall be supervised with a minimum of 10 psig and a maximum of 40 psig air pressure with a high/low Supervisory alarm.

This is a long-standing regional requirement.)

****Section 905.9; add a second paragraph after the exceptions to read as follows:**

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler



system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

*****Section 906.1(1); delete Exception 3 as follows:**

~~3. In storage areas of Group S occupancies where forklift, powered industrial truck or powered cart operators are the primary occupants, fixed extinguishers, as specified in NFPA 10, shall not be required where in accordance with all of the following:~~

- ~~3.1. Use of vehicle-mounted extinguishers shall be approved by the fire code official.~~
- ~~3.2. Each vehicle shall be equipped with a 10-pound, 40A:80B:C extinguisher affixed to the vehicle using a mounting bracket approved by the extinguisher manufacturer or the fire code official for vehicular use.~~
- ~~3.3. Not less than two spare extinguishers of equal or greater rating shall be available on-site to replace a discharged extinguisher.~~
- ~~3.4. Vehicle operators shall be trained in the proper operation, use and inspection of extinguishers.~~
- ~~3.5. Inspections of vehicle-mounted extinguishers shall be performed daily.~~

****Section 907.1.4; add to read as follows:**

907.1.4 Design Standards. Where a new fire alarm system is installed, the devices shall be addressable. Fire alarm systems utilizing more than 20 smoke detectors shall have analog initiating devices.

****Section 907.2.1; change to read as follows:**

907.2.1 Group A. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group A occupancies ~~where the~~ having an occupant load ~~due to the assembly occupancy is of~~ 300 or more persons, or where the Group A occupant load is more than 100 persons above or below the *lowest level of exit discharge*. Group A occupancies not separated from one another in accordance with Section 707.3.10 of the *International Building Code* shall be considered as a single occupancy for the purposes of applying this section. Portions of Group E occupancies occupied for assembly purposes shall be provided with a fire alarm system as required for the Group E occupancy.

Exception: {No change.}

Activation of fire alarm notification appliances shall:

1. Cause illumination of the *means of egress* with light of not less than 1 foot-candle (11 lux) at the walking surface level, and
2. Stop any conflicting or confusing sounds and visual distractions.

****Section 907.2.3; change to read as follows:**

907.2.3 Group E. A manual fire alarm system that initiates the occupant notification signal utilizing an



emergency voice/alarm communication system meeting the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2 and installed in accordance with Section 907.6 shall be installed in Group E educational occupancies. When *automatic sprinkler systems* or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system. An approved smoke detection system shall be installed in Group E day care occupancies. Unless separated by a minimum of 100' open space, all buildings, whether portable buildings or the main building, will be considered one building for alarm occupant load consideration and interconnection of alarm systems.

Exceptions:

1. {No change.}

1.1. Residential In-Home day care with not more than 12 children may use interconnected single station detectors in all habitable rooms. (For care of more than five children 2 1/2 or less years of age, see Section 907.2.6.)

{No change to remainder of exceptions.}

*****Section 907.2.10; change to read as follows:**

907.2.10 Group S. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group S public- and self-storage occupancies ~~three stories or greater in height~~ for interior corridors and interior common areas. Visible notification appliances are not required within storage units.

Exception: {No change.}

such occupancies, regardless of height.)

****Section 907.2.13, Exception #3; change to read as follows:**

3. Open air portions of buildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.1 of the International Building Code; however, this exception does not apply to accessory uses including but not limited to sky boxes, restaurants, and similarly enclosed areas.

****Section 907.4.2.7; add to read as follows:**

907.4.2.7 Type. Manual alarm initiating devices shall be an approved double action type.

****Section 907.6.1.1; add to read as follows:**

907.6.1.1 Wiring Installation. All fire alarm systems shall be installed in such a manner that a failure of any single initiating device or single open in an initiating circuit conductor will not interfere with the normal operation of other such devices. All signaling line circuits (SLC) shall be installed in such a way that a single open will not interfere with the operation of any addressable devices (Class A). Outgoing and return SLC conductors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72 requirements for Class A circuits and shall have a minimum of four feet separation horizontal and one foot vertical between supply and return circuit conductors. The initiating device circuit (IDC) from a signaling line circuit interface device may be wired Class B, provided the distance from the interface device to the initiating device is ten feet or less.



****Section 907.6.3; delete all four Exceptions.**

****Section 907.6.6; add sentence at end of paragraph to read as follows:**

See 907.6.3 for the required information transmitted to the supervising station.

****Section 910.2; change Exceptions #2 and 3 to read as follows:**

2. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall not be required in areas of buildings equipped with early suppression fast-response (ESFR) sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.
3. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall not be required in areas of buildings equipped with control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of $50(m^*S)^{1/2}$ or less that are listed to control a fire in stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.

****Section 910.2.3; add to read as follows:**

910.2.3 Group H. Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group H occupancy as follows:

1. In occupancies classified as Group H-2 or H-3, any of which are more than 15,000 square feet (1394 m²) in single floor area.

Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

2. In areas of buildings in Group H used for storing Class 2, 3, and 4 liquid and solid oxidizers, Class 1 and unclassified detonable organic peroxides, Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials, or Class 2 or 3 water-reactive materials as required for a high-hazard commodity classification.

Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

****Section 910.4.3.1; change to read as follows:**

910.4.3.1 Makeup Air. Makeup air openings shall be provided within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the floor level. Operation of makeup air openings shall be ~~manual or~~ automatic. The minimum gross area of makeup air inlets shall be 8 square feet per 1,000 cubic feet per minute (0.74 m² per 0.4719 m³/s) of smoke exhaust.

****Section 912.2.3; add to read as follows:**

912.2.3 Hydrant Distance. An approved fire hydrant shall be located within 100 feet of the fire department connection as the fire hose lays along an unobstructed path.

with NFPA 14 criteria.)



****Section 913.2.1; add second paragraph and exception to read as follows:**

When located on the ground level at an exterior wall, the fire pump room shall be provided with an exterior fire department access door that is not less than 3 ft. in width and 6 ft. – 8 in. in height, regardless of any interior doors that are provided. A key box shall be provided at this door, as required by Section 506.1.

Exception: When it is necessary to locate the fire pump room on other levels or not at an exterior wall, the corridor leading to the fire pump room access from the exterior of the building shall be provided with equivalent fire resistance as that required for the pump room, or as approved by the fire code official. Access keys shall be provided in the key box as required by Section 506.1.

****Section 914.3.1.2; change to read as follows:**

914.3.1.2 Water Supply to required Fire Pumps. In all buildings that are more than ~~420~~ 120 feet (128 ~~36.6~~ 36.6 m) in ~~building height, and buildings of Type IVA and IVB construction that are more than 120 feet (36.6 m) in building height,~~ required fire pumps shall be supplied by connections to no fewer than two water mains located in different streets. Separate supply piping shall be provided between each connection to the water main and the pumps. Each connection and the supply piping between the connection and the pumps shall be sized to supply the flow and pressure required for the pumps to operate.

Exception: {No change to exception.}

*****Section 1006.2.1; change Exception #3 to read as follows:**

1006.2.1 Egress based on occupant load and common path of egress travel distance. Two exits or exit doorways from any space shall be provided where the design occupant load or the common path of egress travel distance exceeds the values listed in Table 1006.2.1. The cumulative occupant load from adjacent rooms, areas or space shall be determined in accordance with Section 1004.2.

Exceptions:

1. {No change.}
2. {No change.}
3. Unoccupied rooftop mechanical rooms and penthouses are not required to comply with the common path of egress travel distance measurement.

****Section 1009.8; add Exception #7 to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. through 6. {No change.}
7. Buildings regulated under State Law and built in accordance with State registered plans, including variances or waivers granted by the State, shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of Section 1009 and Chapter 11.

****Section 1010.2.5; change Exceptions #3 and 4 to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. {No change.}



2. {No change.}
3. Where a pair of doors serves an occupant load of less than 50 persons in a Group B, F, M or S occupancy. (remainder unchanged)
4. Where a pair of doors serves a Group A, B, F, M or S occupancy (remainder unchanged)
5. {No change.}

****Section 1020.2; add Exception #6 to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. through 5. {No change.}
6. In unsprinklered group B occupancies, corridor walls and ceilings need not be of fire-resistive construction within a single tenant space when the space is equipped with approved automatic smoke-detection within the corridor. The actuation of any detector must activate self-annunciating alarms audible in all areas within the corridor. Smoke detectors must be connected to an approved automatic fire alarm system where such system is provided.

rated corridor. This exception provides a cost-effective solution for single tenant space in lieu of the base IBC requirement to retrofit a fire sprinkler system throughout the building.)

*****Section 1030.1.1.1; add Exception#4 to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. through 3. {No change.}
4. Where alternate means or methods are submitted to and approved by the Building and Fire Officials.

****Section 1032.2; change to read as follows:**

1032.2 Reliability. Required *exit accesses*, *exits* and *exit discharges* shall be continuously maintained free from obstructions or impediments to full instant use in the case of fire or other emergency ~~where the building area served by the means of egress is occupied~~. An *exit* or *exit passageway* shall not be used for any purpose that interferes with a means of egress.

****Section 1103.3; add sentence to end of paragraph as follows:**

Provide emergency signage as required by Section 604.4.

****Section 1103.5.1; add sentence to read as follows:**

Fire sprinkler system installation shall be completed within 24 months from date of notification by the fire code official.



****Section 1103.5.6; add to read as follows:**

1103.5.6 Spray Booths and Rooms. Existing spray booths and spray rooms shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system in accordance with Section 2404.

****Section 1103.7.7; add to read as follows:**

1103.7.7 Fire Alarm System Design Standards. Where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, the devices shall be addressable. Fire alarm systems utilizing more than 20 smoke and/or heat detectors shall have analog initiating devices.

Exception: Existing systems need not comply unless the total building, or fire alarm system, remodel or expansion exceeds 30% of the building. When cumulative building, or fire alarm system, remodel or expansion initiated after the date of original fire alarm panel installation exceeds 50% of the building, or fire alarm system, the fire alarm system must comply within 18 months of permit application.

1103.7.7.1 Communication requirements. Refer to Section 907.6.6 for applicable requirements.

*****Section 1203; change and add to read as follows:**

1203.1.1 {No change.}

1203.1.2 {No change.}

1203.1.3 Installation. Emergency power systems and standby power systems shall be installed in accordance with the *International Building Code*, NFPA 70, NFPA 110 and NFPA 111. Existing installations shall be maintained in accordance with the original approval, except as specified in Chapter 11.

1203.1.4 {No change.}

1203.1.5 Load Duration. Emergency power systems and standby power systems shall be designed to provide the required power for a minimum duration of 2 hours without being refueled or recharged, unless specified otherwise in this code.

Exception: Where the system is supplied with natural gas from a utility provider and is approved.

1203.1.6 through 1203.1.9 {No changes to these sections.}

1203.1.10 Critical Operations Power Systems (COPS). For Critical Operations Power Systems necessary to maintain continuous power supply to facilities or parts of facilities that require continuous operation for the reasons of public safety, emergency management, national security, or business continuity, see NFPA 70.

1203.2 Where Required. Emergency and standby power systems shall be provided where required by Sections 1203.2.1 through 1203.2.4 ~~or~~ or elsewhere identified in this code or any other referenced code.

1203.2.1 through 1203.2.3 {No change.}

1203.2.4 Emergency Voice/alarm Communications Systems. Emergency power shall be provided for emergency voice/alarm communications systems in the following occupancies, or as specified elsewhere in this code, as required in Section 907.5.2.2.5. The system shall be capable of powering the required load for a duration of not less than 24 hours, as required in NFPA 72.

Covered and Open Malls, Section 907.2.20 and 914.2

Group A Occupancies, Sections 907.2.1 and 907.5.2.2

Special Amusement Areas, Section 907.2.12 and 914.7

High-rise Buildings, Section 907.2.13 and 914.3



Atriums, Section 907.2.14 and 914.4

Deep Underground Buildings, Section 907.2.19 and 914.5

1203.2.5 through 1203.2.14 {No change.}

1203.2.15 Means of Egress Illumination. Emergency power shall be provided for *means of egress* illumination in accordance with Sections 1008.3 and 1104.5.1. (90 minutes)

1203.2.16 Membrane Structures. Emergency power shall be provided for *exit* signs in temporary tents and membrane structures in accordance with Section 3103.12.6. (90 minutes) Standby power shall be provided for auxiliary inflation systems in permanent membrane structures in accordance with Section 2702 of the *International Building Code*. (4 hours) Auxiliary inflation systems shall be provided in temporary air-supported and air-inflated membrane structures in accordance with section 3103.10.4.

1203.2.17 {No change.}

1203.2.18 Smoke Control Systems. Standby power shall be provided for smoke control systems in the following occupancies, or as specified elsewhere in this code, as required in Section 909.11:

Covered Mall Building, *International Building Code*, Section 402.7

Atriums, *International Building Code*, Section 404.7

Underground Buildings, *International Building Code*, Section 405.8

Group I-3, *International Building Code*, Section 408.4.2

Stages, *International Building Code*, Section 410

Special Amusement Areas (as applicable to Group A's), *International Building Code*, Section 411

Smoke Protected Seating, Section 1030.6.2

1203.2.19 {No change.}

1203.2.20 Covered and Open Mall Buildings. Emergency power shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.2.20 and 914.2.

1203.2.21 Airport Traffic Control Towers. A standby power system shall be provided in airport traffic control towers more than 65 ft. in height. Power shall be provided to the following equipment:

1. Pressurization equipment, mechanical equipment and lighting.

2. Elevator operating equipment.

3. Fire alarm and smoke detection systems.

1203.2.22 Smokeproof Enclosures and Stair Pressurization Alternative. Standby power shall be provided for smokeproof enclosures, stair pressurization alternative and associated automatic fire detection systems as required by the *International Building Code*, Section 909.20.7.2.

1203.2.23 Elevator Pressurization. Standby power shall be provided for elevator pressurization system as required by the *International Building Code*, Section 909.21.5.

1203.2.24 Elimination of Smoke Dampers in Shaft Penetrations. Standby power shall be provided when eliminating the smoke dampers in ducts penetrating shafts in accordance with the *International Building Code*, Section 717.5.3, exception 2.3.

1203.2.25 Common Exhaust Systems for Clothes Dryers. Standby power shall be provided for common exhaust systems for clothes dryers located in multistory structures in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*, Section 504.11, Item 7.

1203.2.26 Means of Egress Illumination in Existing Buildings. Emergency power shall be provided for *means of egress* illumination in accordance with Section 1104.5 when required by the fire code official. (90 minutes in I-2, 60 minutes elsewhere.)

1203.3 through 1203.6 {No change.}

(Reason: These amendments were moved from Chapter 6, due to relocation of the published sections to this new Chapter 12 in the past edition of the code and have now been updated for this edition. These provisions provide a list to complete and match that throughout the codes. The only additional requirements are the reference to COPS in NFPA 70, and the specified Energy time duration. Other changes are a reference to a code provision that already exists.)



****Section 2304.1; change to read as follows:**

2304.1 Supervision of Dispensing. The dispensing of fuel at motor fuel-dispensing facilities shall be conducted by a qualified attendant or shall be under the supervision of a qualified attendant at all times or shall be in accordance with Section 2204.3. the following:

1. Conducted by a qualified attendant; and/or,
2. Shall be under the supervision of a qualified attendant; and/or
3. Shall be an unattended self-service facility in accordance with Section 2304.3.

At any time the qualified attendant of item Number 1 or 2 above is not present, such operations shall be considered as an unattended self-service facility and shall also comply with Section 2304.3.

****Section 2401.2; delete this section in its entirety.**

****Section 3103.3.1; delete this section in its entirety**

****Table 3206.2, footnote h; change text to read as follows:**

~~h. Not required~~ Where storage areas are protected by either early suppression fast response (ESFR) sprinkler systems or control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of 50 (m • s) 1/2 or less that are listed to control a fire in the stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers, installed in accordance with NFPA 13, manual smoke and heat vents or manually activated engineered mechanical smoke exhaust systems shall be required within these areas.

****Table 3206.2; add footnote j to row titled 'High Hazard' and 'Greater than 300,000' to read as follows:**

j. High hazard high-piled storage areas shall not exceed 500,000 square feet. A 2-hour fire wall constructed in accordance with Section 706 of the International Building Code shall be used to divide high-piled storage exceeding 500,000 square feet in area.

*****Section 3311.1; change to read as follows:**

Section 3311.1 Required access. Approved vehicle access for firefighting and emergency response shall be provided to all construction or demolition sites. Vehicle access shall be provided to within ~~400~~ 50 feet (30-480 ~~15~~ 240 mm) of temporary or permanent fire department connections. Vehicle access shall be provided by either temporary or permanent roads, capable of supporting vehicle loading under all weather conditions. Vehicle access shall be maintained until permanent fire apparatus access roads are available. When fire apparatus access roads are required to be installed for any structure or development, access shall be approved prior to the time which construction has progressed beyond completion of the foundation of any structure. Whenever the connection is not visible to approaching fire apparatus, the fire department



connection shall be indicated by an approved sign.

****Section 5601.1.3; change to read as follows:**

5601.1.3 Fireworks. The possession, manufacture, storage, sale, handling, and use of fireworks are prohibited.

Exceptions:

1. Only when approved for fireworks displays, the storage and handling of fireworks as allowed in Section 5604 and 5608.
2. ~~Manufacture, assembly and testing of fireworks as allowed in Section 5605.~~
3. 2. The use of fireworks for approved fireworks displays as allowed in Section 5608.
4. ~~The possession, storage, sale... {Delete remainder of text.}~~

****Section 5703.6; add sentence to end of paragraph to read as follows:**

An approved method of secondary containment shall be provided for underground tank and piping systems.

****Section 5704.2.11.4; change to read as follows:**

5704.2.11.4 Leak Prevention. Leak prevention for underground tanks shall comply with Sections 5704.2.11.4.1 and ~~5704.2.11.4.2 through 5704.2.11.4.3.~~ An approved method of secondary containment shall be provided for underground tank and piping systems.

****Section 5704.2.11.4.2; change to read as follows:**

5704.2.11.4.2 Leak Detection. Underground storage tank systems shall be provided with an approved method of leak detection from any component of the system that is designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 30 and as specified in Section 5704.2.11.4.3.

****Section 5704.2.11.4.3; add to read as follows:**

5704.2.11.4.3 Observation Wells. Approved sampling tubes of a minimum 4 inches in diameter shall be installed in the backfill material of each underground flammable or combustible liquid storage tank. The tubes shall extend from a point 12 inches below the average grade of the excavation to ground level and shall be provided with suitable surface access caps. Each tank site shall provide a sampling tube at the corners of the excavation with a minimum of 4 tubes. Sampling tubes shall be placed in the product line excavation within 10 feet of the tank excavation and one every 50 feet routed along product lines towards the dispensers, a minimum of two are required.

****Section 5707.4; add paragraph to read as follows:**



Mobile fueling sites shall be restricted to commercial, industrial, governmental, or manufacturing, where the parking area having such operations is primarily intended for employee vehicles. Mobile fueling shall be conducted for fleet fueling or employee vehicles only, not the general public. Commercial sites shall be restricted to office-type or similar occupancies that are not primarily intended for use by the public.

****Section 6103.2.1.8; add to read as follows:**

6103.2.1.8 Jewelry Repair, Dental Labs and Similar Occupancies. Where natural gas service is not available, portable LP-Gas containers are allowed to be used to supply approved torch assemblies or similar appliances. Such containers shall not exceed 20-pound (9.0 kg) water capacity. Aggregate capacity shall not exceed 60-pound (27.2 kg) water capacity. Each device shall be separated from other containers by a distance of not less than 20 feet.

****Section 6104.2; add Exception 2. to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. {existing text unchanged}
2. Except as permitted in Sections 308 and 6104.3.3, LP-gas containers are not permitted in residential areas.

****Section 6104.3.3; add to read as follows:**

6104.3.3 Spas, Pool Heaters, and Other Listed Devices. Where natural gas service is not available, an LP-gas container is allowed to be used to supply spa and pool heaters or other listed devices. Such container shall not exceed 250-gallon water capacity per lot. See Table 6104.3 for location of containers.

Exception: Lots where LP-gas can be off-loaded wholly on the property where the tank is located may install up to 500 gallon above ground or 1,000 gallon underground approved containers.

****Section 6107.4 and 6109.13; change to read as follows:**

6107.4 Protecting Containers from Vehicles. Where exposed to vehicular damage due to proximity to alleys, driveways or parking areas, LP-gas containers, regulators and piping shall be protected in accordance with NFPA 58 Section 312.

6109.13 Protection of Containers. LP-gas containers shall be stored within a suitable enclosure or otherwise protected against tampering. Vehicle impact protection shall be provided as required by Section 6107.4.

Exception: Vehicle impact protection shall not be required for protection of LP-gas containers where the containers are kept in lockable, ventilated cabinets of metal construction.

****{Appendix B Fire-Flow Requirements For Buildings amendments}**



****Table B105.2; change footnote a. to read as follows:**

- a. The reduced fire-flow shall be not less than 4,000 1,500 gallons per minute.

*****{Appendix D Fire Apparatus Access Roads amendments}**

*****Section D102.1; change to read as follows:**

D102.1 Access and loading. Facilities, buildings or portions of buildings hereafter constructed shall be accessible to fire department apparatus by way of an *approved* fire apparatus access road with an asphalt, concrete or other *approved* driving surface capable of supporting the imposed load of fire apparatus weighing up to ~~75,000~~ 85,000 pounds (~~34 050~~ 38 556 kg).

*****Section D103.4; change to read as follows:**

D103.4 Dead ends. Dead-end fire apparatus access roads in excess of 150 feet (45 720 mm) shall be provided with width and turnaround provisions in accordance with Table D103.4.

**TABLE D103.4
REQUIREMENTS FOR DEAD-END FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS**

LENGTH (feet)	WIDTH (feet)	TURNAROUNDS REQUIRED
0–150	20 <u>24</u>	None required
151–500	20 <u>24</u>	120-foot Hammerhead, 60-foot “Y” or 96-foot diameter cul-de-sac in accordance with Figure D103.1
501–750	26	120-foot Hammerhead, 60-foot “Y” or 96-foot diameter cul-de-sac in accordance with Figure D103.1
Over 750	Special approval required	

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

*****Section D103.5; change Item 1 to read as follows:**

D103.5 Fire apparatus access road gates. Gates securing the fire apparatus access roads shall comply with all of the following criteria:

1. Where a single gate is provided, the gate width shall be not less than ~~20~~ 24 feet (~~6096~~ 7315.2 mm). Where a fire apparatus road consists of a divided roadway, the gate width shall be not less than 12 feet (3658 mm).



***Section D103.6; change to read as follows:

D103.6 Signs-Marking. Striping, signs, or other markings, when approved by the *fire code official*, shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof. Striping, signs and other markings shall be maintained in a clean and legible condition at all times and be replaced or repaired when necessary to provide adequate visibility.

(1) Striping – Fire apparatus access roads shall be continuously marked by painted lines of red traffic paint six inches (6") in width to show the boundaries of the lane. The words "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" shall appear in four inch (4") white letters at 25 feet intervals on the red border markings along both sides of the fire lanes. Where a curb is available, the striping shall be on the vertical face of the curb.

(2) Signs – Signs shall read "NO PARKING FIRE LANE" or "FIRE LANE NO PARKING" and shall be 12" wide and 18" high (See Figure D103.6). Signs shall have red letters on a white reflective background, using not less than 2" lettering. Signs shall be permanently affixed to a stationary post and the bottom of the sign shall be six feet, six inches (6'6") above finished grade. Signs shall be spaced not more than fifty feet (50') apart along both sides of the fire lane. Signs may be installed on permanent buildings or walls or as approved by the Fire Chief.

Where required by the *fire code official*, fire apparatus access roads shall be marked with permanent "NO PARKING—FIRE LANE" signs complying with Figure D103.6, or other approved method. Signs shall have a minimum dimension of 12 inches (305 mm) wide by 18 inches (457 mm) high and have red letters on a white reflective background. Signs shall be posted on one or both sides of the fire apparatus road as required by Section D103.6.1 or D103.6.2.

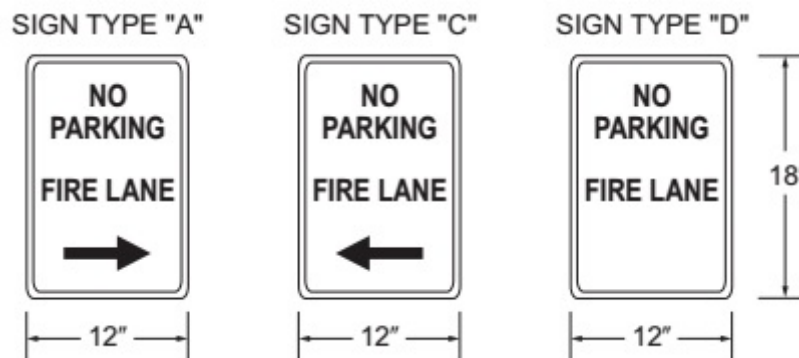


FIGURE D103.6
FIRE LANE SIGNS

***Section D103.6.1 and D103.6.2; delete sections as follows:

D103.6.1 Roads 20 to 26 feet in width. *Fire lane* signs as specified in Section D103.6 shall be posted on both sides of fire apparatus access roads that are 20 to 26 feet wide (6096 to 7925 mm).

D103.6.2 Roads more than 26 feet in width. *Fire lane* signs as specified in Section D103.6 shall be posted on one side of fire apparatus access roads more than 26 feet wide (7925 mm) and less than 32 feet wide (9754 mm).



*****Section D104.3; change to read as follows:**

D104.3 Remoteness. Where two fire apparatus access roads are required, they shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the lot or area to be served, measured in a straight line between accesses, or as approved by the fire code official.

*****Section D105.3; change to read as follows:**

D105.3 Proximity to building. Unless otherwise approved by the fire code official, one or more of the required access routes meeting this condition shall be located not less than 15 feet (4572 mm) and not greater than 30 feet (9144 mm) from the building, and shall be positioned parallel to one entire side of the building. The side of the building on which the aerial fire apparatus access road is positioned shall be approved by the fire code official.

*****Section D106.3; change to read as follows:**

D106.3 Remoteness. Where two fire apparatus access roads are required, they shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one-half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the property or area to be served, measured in a straight line between accesses, or as approved by the fire code official.

*****Section D107.2; change to read as follows:**

D107.2 Remoteness. Where two fire apparatus access roads are required, they shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one-half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the property or area to be served, measured in a straight line between accesses, or as approved by the fire code official.

*****{Appendix L Requirements For Fire Fighter Air Replenishment Systems amendments}**

*****Section L101.1; change to read as follows:**

Section L101.1 Scope. Fire fighter air replenishment systems (FARS) shall be provided in accordance with this appendix in new buildings when any of the following conditions occur:

1. Any new building 5 or more stories in height.
2. Any new building with 2 or more floors below grade.
3. Any new building 500,000 square feet or more in size.

Each stairwell shall have a supply riser. SCBA fill panels shall be located on odd numbered floors commencing at the first level in the primary stairwell and on even numbered floors commencing at level 2 in the remaining stairwells. Fill panels in buildings over 500,000 square feet shall be located adjacent to each standpipe connection.

The adopting ordinance shall specify building characteristics or special hazards that establish thresholds triggering a requirement for the installation of a FARS. The requirement shall be based on the fire



department's capability of replenishing fire fighter breathing air during sustained emergency operations. Considerations shall include:

1. Building characteristics, such as number of stories above or below grade plane, floor area, type of construction and fire-resistance of the primary structural frame to allow sustained fire-fighting operations based on a rating of not less than 2 hours.
2. Special hazards, other than buildings, that require unique accommodations to allow the fire department to replenish fire fighter breathing air.
3. Fire department staffing level.
4. Availability of a fire department breathing air replenishment vehicle.

bottles by manually transporting air bottles up stairways or across long distances in a building, which is an extraordinarily intensive process and takes firefighters away from their primary mission of rescue and firefighting. The FARS technology in Appendix L exists to address this issue using in-building air supply systems. Many jurisdictions in North Texas and across the country have already adopted this Appendix and are enforcing and installing these systems to improve the life safety of firefighters and enhance their firefighting capabilities in an emergency incident, which is one of the reasons for recommending this Appendix for adoption – to ensure regional consistency, as well as to improve mutual emergency aid among jurisdictions in North Texas.)

*****Section L104.13.1; delete this section in its entirety.**

*****Section L104.14; add paragraph to read as follows:**

The external mobile air connection shall be located with approved separation from the Fire Department Connection (FDC) to allow functionality of both devices by first responders; shall be visible from and within 50 ft. of a fire apparatus access road along an unobstructed path; and shall be located in an approved signed, secured cabinet.

*****Add Appendix Q to read as follows:**

Address Guidelines for All Properties

Single Family Homes:

Minimum 4" high, 5/8" stroke contrasting color

Multi Family Occupancies (Apartments, Condos, Townhomes):

Street Address:

Minimum 12" high with 2" stroke with contrasting background.

- 12" high numbers with 2" stroke are only acceptable when placed within 75' of the road in which the property is addressed.

Building Numbers:

Minimum 18" high numbers with 3" stroke with contrasting background.

- Buildings under 100' long a minimum of one number per building.
- Buildings over 100' in length require a minimum of two numbers per building.

Apartment Spread Numbers/Corridor Spread Numbers:



- Apartment spread numbers are to be a minimum of 7" high 1" stroke on contrasting background.
- Corridor spread numbers are to be a minimum 4" high 5/8" stroke on contrasting background.
- Number example format:
301-310 3rd Floor
201-210 2nd Floor
101-110 1st Floor

Apartment Numbers:

Minimum 4" high with 5/8" stroke on contrasting background.

Large Office and Warehouse Buildings

Minimum 24" high with 4" stroke on contrasting background

Address must be visible from all access directions.

- Buildings over 500' long will have two address locations if more than one access point is visible.
- Suite numbers are required for multi-tenant complexes and shall be located over the front door and on the rear door with a 6" high and 1" stroke.

Shopping Centers, High Rise Buildings and Other Applications

Minimum 12" high with 2" stroke on contrasting background. Be visible from all access directions. Suite numbers are required over front door and on rear door with 6" high and 1" stroke contrasting color.

- Buildings beyond 100' from street or greater than 10,000 square feet will need to install 18" high with 3" stroke numbers on contrasting background.

Marquee and Monument:

Addresses installed on a marquee or monument located next to the street will require numbers 12" high with 2" stroke and be located a minimum of 3 feet above grade.

END



AGENDA ITEM

TO: Mayor and City Council

SUBJECT: Ordinance 2023-118 Adopting the 2021 International Building Code and local amendments.

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: Planning

ITEM SUMMARY:

Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-118 amending Chapter 3, Article 3.100 of the Code Of Ordinances of the City Of Roanoke, Texas, Entitled "International Codes Adopted" by repealing in its entirety section 3.101 entitled "International Building Code Adopted," and replacing it with a new Section 3.101 entitled "International Building Code Adopted," by adopting The 2021 Edition of the International Building Code and local amendments.

INFORMATION:

Current codes provide the most modern technology for fire and natural hazard mitigation.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

Recommend Approval.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. ORD NO 2023-118 - International Building Code - 2021 Edition - with local amendments

CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS

ORDINANCE NO. 2023-118

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 3, ARTICLE 3.100 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL CODES ADOPTED" BY REPEALING IN ITS ENTIRETY SECTION 3.101 ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE ADOPTED," AND REPLACING IT WITH A NEW SECTION 3.101 ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE ADOPTED," BY ADOPTING THE 2021 EDITION OF THE *INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE*, AND LOCAL AMENDMENTS TO THE *INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE*; PROVIDING A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A REPEALER CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, is of the opinion that the 2021 Edition of the *International Building Code*, along with local amendments hereto, should be adopted as the Building Code for the City of Roanoke.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS:

Section 1. FINDINGS INCORPORATED

The findings set forth above are incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if fully set forth herein.

Section 2. AMENDMENT

That Chapter 3, Article 3.100, of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Roanoke, Texas, entitled "International Codes Adopted," is hereby amended by repealing in its entirety Section 3.101 entitled "International Building Code Adopted" and replacing it with a new Section 3.101 entitled "International Building Code Adopted," which shall read as follows:

"Sec. 3.101. International Building Code Adopted.

- (a) *Adoption.* The *International Building Code*, 2021 edition, is hereby adopted and designated as the Building Code for the City of Roanoke, Texas. A copy of the 2021 Edition of the *International Building Code* is on file in the office of the city secretary.
- (b) *Local Amendments.* The following provisions, attached hereto as ***Exhibit A*** of this Ordinance, are local amendments to the 2021 Edition of the *International Building Code*. Each provision in this subsection is a substitute for the identically numbered provision contained in the 2021 Edition of the *International Building Code* or is an additional provision added to the 2021 Edition of the *International Building Code*.

Section 3. PENALTY CLAUSE

Any person, firm, or corporation violating any of the provisions or terms of this Ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction, shall be fined a sum not to exceed \$2,000.00 for each offense, and each and every violation or day such violation shall continue or exist, shall be deemed a separate offense.

Section 4. SEVERABILITY CLAUSE

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation of this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section.

Section 5. REPEALER CLAUSE

Any provision of any prior ordinance of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are in conflict with any provision of this Ordinance, are hereby repealed to the extent of the conflict, but all other provisions of the ordinances of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are not in conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance, shall remain in full force and effect.

Section 6. EFFECTIVE DATE

This Ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and publication as required by law.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, on this the 10th day of October, 2023.

Carl E. Gierisch, Jr., Mayor

ATTEST:

April S. Hill, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Jeff Moore, City Attorney

Exhibit A

Local Amendments
to the
International Building Code

**Recommended Amendments to the
2021 International Building Code**
North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2021 International Building Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IBC. Underlined type is text inserted. Lined through type is deleted text from IBC. A double asterisk (**) at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2018 edition of the code and a triple asterisk (***) identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2021 code.

Explanation of Options A and B:

Please note that as there is a wide range in fire fighting philosophies / capabilities of cities across the region, OPTION "A" and OPTION "B" are provided in the Fire and Building Code amendments. Jurisdictions should choose one or the other based on their fire fighting philosophies / capabilities when adopting code amendments.

****Section 101.4; change to read as follows:**

101.4 Referenced codes. The other codes listed in Sections 101.4.1 through 101.4.8 and referenced elsewhere in this code, when specifically adopted, shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference to NFPA 70 or the Electrical Code shall mean the Electrical Code as adopted.

(Reason: Legal wording to recognize locally adopted codes and amendments adopted with referenced codes. The former ICC Electrical Code is now Appendix K Chapter 27 of this code but no longer called by that name.)

****Section 101.4.8; add the following:**

101.4.8 Electrical. The provisions of the Electrical Code shall apply to the installation of electrical systems, including alterations, repairs, replacement, equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and appurtenances thereto.

(Reason: This was dropped when ICC quit publishing the ICC Electrical Code, but the Electrical Code still should be referenced regardless of how it is adopted.)

****Sections 103 and 103.1; amend to insert the Department Name**

**CODE COMPLIANCE AGENCY [INSERT OFFICIAL BUILDING DEPARTMENT
NAME OF JURISDICTION]**

103.1 Creation of enforcement agency. The [INSERT NAME OF DEPARTMENT] is hereby created and the official in charge thereof shall be known as the *building official*.

[Remainder Unchanged]

(Reason: Reminder to be sure ordinance reads the same as designated by the city and amend Section 101.1.)

****Section [A] 104.2.1 Determination of substantially improved or substantially damaged existing buildings and structures in flood hazard areas.** *(Jurisdictions may consider the option to amend or delete depending on local enforcement and flood hazard ordinances.)*

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 104.10.1; Flood hazard areas.** *(Jurisdictions may consider the option to amend or delete depending on local enforcement and flood hazard ordinances.)*

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

(Note: Sections 104.2.1, 104.10.1, 110.3.12.1, 1612, and 3114 are all inter-connected related to flood hazard areas, and amendments or deletions should be considered as a whole.)

****Section 105.2 Work exempt from permit; under sub-title entitled "Building" delete items 1, 2, 10 and 11 and re-number as follows:**

Building:

- ~~1. One-story detached accessory structures used as tool and storage sheds, playhouses and similar uses, provided the floor area does not exceed 120 square feet (11 m²).~~
- ~~2. Fences not over 7 feet (1829 mm) high.~~
- ~~3. 1. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~4. 2. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~5. 3. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~6. 4. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~7. 5. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~8. 6. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~9. 7. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~10. Shade cloth structures constructed for nursery or agricultural purposes, not including service systems.~~
- ~~11. 8. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~12. 9. (Remainder Unchanged)~~
- ~~13. 10. (Remainder Unchanged)~~

(Reason: Items deleted are for one- and two-family dwellings regulated by the International Residential Code. Accessory structures, fences and shade cloth structures would require a permit for commercial properties to ensure compliance with local ordinance, egress, accessibility, flame spread of fabric, wind/snow design load, etc.)

****Section 109; add Section 109.7 to read as follows:**

109.7 Re-inspection Fee. A fee as established by city council resolution may be charged when:

1. The inspection called for is not ready when the inspector arrives;
2. No building address or permit card is clearly posted;
3. City approved plans are not on the job site available to the inspector;
4. The building is locked or work otherwise not available for inspection when called;
5. The job site is red-tagged twice for the same item;
6. The original red tag has been removed from the job site.
7. Failure to maintain erosion control, trash control or tree protection.

Any re-inspection fees assessed shall be paid before any more inspections are made on that job site.

(Reason: This fee is not a fine or penalty but is designed to compensate for time and trips when inspections are called for when not ready.)

****Section 110.3.5; Lath, gypsum board and gypsum panel product inspection; Delete exception**

~~Exception :~~ ~~Gypsum board and gypsum panel products that are not part of a fire resistance rated assembly or a shear assembly.~~

(Reason: Lath or gypsum board inspections are not typically performed in this area. Deleting the exception would then require all gypsum panels to be inspected; this issue is resolved by leaving the exception intact.)

****Section 202; amend definition of Ambulatory Care Facility as follows:**

AMBULATORY CARE FACILITY. Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing or similar care on a less than 24-hour basis to ~~individuals~~ persons who are rendered incapable of self-preservation by the services provided ~~or staff~~ has accepted responsibility for care recipients already incapable. This group may include but not be limited to the following:

- Dialysis centers
- Sedation dentistry
- Surgery centers
- Colonic centers
- Psychiatric centers

*(Reason: To clarify the range of uses included in the definition. [Explanatory note related to **Ambulatory Care Facilities**: This group of uses includes medical or dental offices where persons are put under for dental surgery or other services. Section 903.2.2 will now require such uses to be sprinklered if on other than the floor of exit discharge or if four or more persons are put under on the level of exit discharge. Recommend (1.) jurisdictions document any pre-existing non-conforming conditions prior to issuing a new C of O for a change of tenant and, (2.) On any medical or dental office specify on C of O the maximum number of persons permitted to be put under general anesthesia. It is recommended that before a Certificate of Occupancy is issued, a letter of intended use*

from the business owner shall be included and a C of O documenting the maximum number of care recipients incapable of self-preservation allowed.)

****Section 202; add definition of Assisting Living Facilities to read as follows.**

ASSISTED LIVING FACILITIES. A building or part thereof housing persons, on a 24-hour basis, who because of age, mental disability or other reasons, live in a supervised residential environment which provides personal care services. The occupants are capable of responding to an emergency situation without physical assistance from staff.

(Reason: The code references Assisted Living facilities and definition was deleted.)

****Section 202; add-amend definition of "Repair Garage" as follows:**

REPAIR GARAGE. A building, structure or portion thereof used for servicing or repairing motor vehicles. This occupancy shall also include garages involved in minor repair, modification and servicing of motor vehicles for items such as lube changes, inspections, windshield repair or replacement, shocks, minor part replacement and other such minor repairs.

(Reason: The code references aligns with fire code.)

****Section 202; amend definition of SPECIAL INSPECTOR to read as follows:**

SPECIAL INSPECTOR. A qualified person employed or retained by an approved agency who shall prove to the satisfaction of the registered design professional in responsible charge and approved by the Building Official as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring special inspection.

(Reason: The registered design professional in responsible charge should be included.)

****Section 202; amend definition of HIGH-RISE BUILDING to read as follows:**

Option A

****Section 202; {No amendment necessary}**

Option B

****Section 202; amend definition to read as follows:**

HIGH-RISE BUILDING. A building with an occupied floor located more than ~~75~~ 55 feet (~~22 860 mm~~) (16 764 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

(Reason: To define high-rise, as it influences sprinkler requirement thresholds based on the fire fighting capabilities of a jurisdiction.)

****Section 303.1.3; add a sentence to read as follows:**

303.1.3 Associated with Group E occupancies. A room or space used for assembly purposes that is associated with a Group E occupancy is not considered a separate occupancy, except when applying the assembly requirements of Chapters 10 and 11.

(Reason: To clarify that egress and accessibility requirements are applicable for assembly areas, i.e. cafeteria, auditoriums, etc.)

****Section 304.1; add the following to the list of occupancies:**

Fire stations

Police stations with detention facilities for 5 or less

(Reason: Consistent with regional practice dating back to the legacy codes.)

****Section 307.1.1; add the following sentence to Exception 4:**

4. Cleaning establishments... {Text unchanged} ...with Section 707 or 1-hour horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 or both. See also IFC Chapter 21, Dry Cleaning Plant provisions.

(Reason: To call attention to detailed requirements in the Fire Code.)

****Section 403.1, Exception 3; change to read as follows:**

3. The open-air portion of a building [remainder unchanged]

(Reason: To clarify enclosed portions are not exempt.)

****Section 403.3, Automatic Sprinkler System. Delete exception;**

(Reason: To provide adequate fire protection to enclosed areas.)

****Section 403.3.2; change to read as follows:**

[F] 403.3.2 Water supply to required fire pumps. In buildings that are more than 420 120 feet (36.5 m) in building height, required fire pumps shall be supplied by connections to no fewer than two water mains located in different streets. Separate supply piping shall be provided between each connection to the water main and the pumps. Each connection and the supply piping between the connection and the pumps shall be sized to supply the flow and pressure required for the pumps to operate.

Exception: {No change to exception.}

(Reason: The 2009 edition of the IFC added this requirement based on a need for redundancy of the water supply similar to the redundancy of the power supply to the fire pumps required for such tall buildings, partially due to the fact that these buildings are rarely fully evacuated in a fire event. More commonly, the alarm activates on the floor of the event, the floor above and the floor below. Back-up power to the fire pump becomes critical for this reason. Certainly, the power is pointless if the water supply is impaired for any reason, so a similar requirement is provided here for redundant water supplies. The

2015 edition changed the requirement to only apply to very tall buildings over 420 ft. This amendment modifies/lowers the requirement to 120 ft., based on this same height requirement for fire service access elevators. Again, the language from the 2009 and 2012 editions of the code applied to any high-rise building. This compromise at 120 ft. is based on the above technical justification of defend-in-place scenarios in fire incidents in such tall structures.)

*****Section 403.3.2; change to read as follows:**

Section 404.10 Exit Stairways in an atrium. Where an atrium contains an interior exit access stairway all the following shall be met:

[Remainder Unchanged]

(Reason: The five provisions within Section 404.10 are applicable to exit access stairways, not interior exit stairways. As printed, this is an error, that if left uncorrected, would change among other core code provisions, how to measure travel distance to an enclosed exit stairway. There is use of the terms "exit stairway in an atrium" vs. "interior exit stairway" vs. "exit access stairway" that will cause confusion as to which provisions are applicable.)

****Section 406.3.3.1 Carport separation; add sentence to read as follows:**

A fire separation is not required between a Group R-2 and U carport provided that the carport is entirely open on all sides and that the distance between the two is at least 10 feet (3048 mm).

(Reason: Simplifies the fire separation distance and eliminates the need to obtain opening information on existing buildings when adding carports in existing apartment complexes. Consistent with legacy codes in effect in region for years and no record of problems with car fires spreading to apartments as a result.)

*****Section 423.5.1; change to read as follows:**

423.5.1 Required occupant capacity. The required occupant capacity of the storm shelter shall include all of the buildings on the site and shall be the ~~greater of the~~ following:

1. ~~The~~ Total occupant load of the classrooms, vocational rooms and offices in the Group E occupancy.
2. ~~The occupant load of the largest indoor assembly space that is associated with the Group E occupancy.~~

Exceptions:

1. Where a new building is being added on an existing Group E site, and where the new building is not of sufficient size to accommodate the required occupant capacity of the storm shelter for all of the buildings on the site, the storm shelter shall at a minimum accommodate the required occupant capacity for the new building.

2. Where approved by the building official, the required occupant capacity of the shelter shall be permitted to be reduced by the occupant capacity of any existing storm shelters on the site.

3. Where approved by the building official, the actual number of occupants for whom each occupied space, floor or building is designed, although less than those determined by occupant load calculation, shall be permitted to be used in the determination of the required design occupant capacity for the storm shelter.

Reason: The language in the new exception is parallel to the language in Chapter 10 that gives an AHJ similar authority for fire egress occupant load, clarifying that an AHJ has the authority to reduce the required shelter occupant capacity based on rationale provided by a School District.)

*****Section 503.1.; add sentence to read as follows:**

503.1. General. [Existing Text to remain]

Where a building contains more than one distinct type of construction, the building shall comply with the most restrictive area, height, and stories, for the lesser type of construction or be separated by fire walls, except as allowed in Section 510.

(Reason: To create definite language that requires separation between dissimilar building types.)

****Table 506.2; delete footnote i from table**

~~i. The maximum allowable area for a single-story non-sprinklered Group U greenhouse is permitted to be 9000 square feet or the allowable area shall be permitted to comply with Table C102.1 of Appendix C.~~

(Reason: To eliminate the need for Appendix C adoption and remain consistent with 6000 sq. ft. sprinklering provision.)

****Section 506.3.1; add sentence to read as follows:**

506.3.1 Minimum percentage of perimeter. [Existing Text remains]

In order to be considered as accessible, if not in direct contact with a street or fire lane, a minimum 10-foot-wide pathway meeting fire department access from the street or approved fire lane shall be provided.

(Reason: To define what is considered accessible. Consistent with regional amendment to IFC 503.1.1)

*****Section 708.4.2; change sentence to read as follows:**

708.4.2 Fireblocks and draftstops in combustible construction. *[Body of text unchanged]*

Exceptions:

1. Buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system installed throughout in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, or in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 provided that sprinkler protection is provided in the space between the top of the fire partition and the underside of the floor or roof sheathing, deck or slab above as required for systems complying with Section 903.3.1.1. Portions of buildings containing concealed spaces filled with noncombustible insulation as permitted for sprinkler omission shall not apply to this exception for draftstopping. *[Remainder unchanged]*

Reason: The most common exception used to eliminate the need for sprinklers in concealed spaces of combustible construction is to fill the space with noncombustible insulation. This exception was changed in 2010 to permit a 2-inch air gap at the top of the filled space. A space compliant with the permitted omission above would allow hot gas and smoke to spread unimpeded throughout a building not provided with draftstopping. For this reason, omission of sprinklers permitted in accordance with NFPA 13 referenced standard should not be permitted with IBC exception requiring draftstopping in combustible construction.

****Section 718.3; change sentence to read as follows:**

718.3 Draftstopping in floors. *[Body of text unchanged]*

Exceptions: Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. and provided that in combustible construction, sprinkler protection is provided in the floor space.

(Reason: To remain consistent with changes in 708.4.2 IBC code.)

****Section 718.4; change sentence to read as follows:**

718.4 Draftstopping in attics. *[Body of text unchanged]*

Exceptions: Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and provided that in combustible construction, sprinkler protection is provided in the attic space.

(Reason: To remain consistent with changes in 708.4.2 IBC code.)

****Section 901.6.1; add Section 901.6.1.1 to read as follows:**

901.6.1.1 Standpipe Testing. Building owners/managers must maintain and test standpipe systems as per NFPA 25 requirements. The following additional requirements shall be applied to the testing that is required every 5 years:

1. The piping between the Fire Department Connection (FDC) and the standpipe shall be backflushed or inspected by approved camera when foreign material is present or when caps are missing, and also hydrostatically tested for all FDC's on any type of standpipe system. Hydrostatic testing shall also be conducted in accordance with NFPA 25 requirements for the different types of standpipe systems.
2. For any manual (dry or wet) standpipe system not having an automatic water supply capable of flowing water through the standpipe, the tester shall connect hose from a fire hydrant or portable pumping system (as approved by the *fire code official*) to each FDC, and flow water through the standpipe system to the roof outlet to verify that each inlet connection functions properly. Confirm that there are no open hose valves prior to introducing water into a dry standpipe. There is no required pressure criteria at the outlet. Verify that check valves function properly and that there are no closed control valves on the system.
3. Any pressure relief, reducing, or control valves shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 25. All hose valves shall be exercised.
4. If the FDC is not already provided with approved caps, the contractor shall install such caps for all FDC's as required by the *fire code official*.
5. Upon successful completion of standpipe test, place a blue tag (as per Texas Administrative Code, Fire Sprinkler Rules for Inspection, Test and Maintenance Service (ITM) Tag) at the bottom of each standpipe riser in the building. The tag shall be check-marked as "Fifth Year" for Type of ITM, and the note on the back of the tag shall read "5 Year Standpipe Test" at a minimum.
6. The procedures required by Texas Administrative Code Fire Sprinkler Rules with regard to Yellow Tags and Red Tags or any deficiencies noted during the testing, including the required notification of the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (*fire code official*) shall be followed.
7. Additionally, records of the testing shall be maintained by the owner and contractor, if applicable, as required by the State Rules mentioned above and NFPA 25.
8. Standpipe system tests where water will be flowed external to the building shall not be conducted during freezing conditions or during the day prior to expected nighttime freezing conditions.
9. Contact the *fire code official* for requests to remove existing fire hose from Class II and III standpipe systems where employees are not trained in the utilization of this firefighting equipment. All standpipe hose valves must remain in place and be provided with an approved cap and chain when approval is given to remove hose by the *fire code official*.

(Reason: Increases the reliability of the fire protection system and re-emphasizes the requirements of NFPA 25 relative to standpipe systems, as well as ensuring that FDC connections are similarly tested/maintained to ensure operation in an emergency incident.)

****Section 903.1.1; change to read as follows:**

903.1.1 Alternative Protection. Alternative automatic fire-extinguishing systems complying with Section 904 shall be permitted instead of in addition to automatic sprinkler protection where recognized by the applicable standard and, or as approved by the fire code official.

(Reason: Such alternative systems do not provide the reliability of automatic sprinkler protection. Most gaseous type systems are highly susceptible to open doors, ceiling or floor tile removal, etc. However, an applicant could pursue an Alternate Method request to help mitigate the reliability issues with these alternative systems with the fire code official if so desired, or there may be circumstances in which the fire code official is acceptable to allowing an alternate system in lieu of sprinklers, such as kitchen hoods or paint booths.)

****Section 903.2; add paragraph to read as follows and delete the exception for telecommunications buildings:**

Automatic Sprinklers shall not be installed in elevator machine rooms, elevator machine spaces, and elevator hoistways, other than pits where such sprinklers would not necessitate shunt trip requirements under any circumstances. Storage shall not be allowed within the elevator machine room. Signage shall be

provided at the entry doors to the elevator machine room indicating “ELEVATOR MACHINERY – NO STORAGE ALLOWED.”

(Reason: Firefighter and public safety. This amendment eliminates the shunt trip requirement of the International Building Code Section 3005.5 for the purpose of elevator passenger and firefighter safety. This amendment is contingent on the Building Code amendment eliminating the Exceptions to Section 3005.4, such that passive fire barriers for these areas are maintained. The exception deletion is due to the fact that such telecom areas pose an undue fire risk to the structural integrity of the building.)

*****Section 903.2.4.2; change to read as follows:**

903.2.4.2 Group F-1 distilled spirits. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout a Group F-1 fire area used for the manufacture of distilled spirits involving more than 120 gallons of distilled spirits (>16% alcohol) in the fire area at any one time.

(Reason: To establish a sprinkler criteria limit based on existing maximum allowable quantities provided for flammable liquids in a non-sprinklered space from Chapter 50 and

allow very small distillery type operations without sprinkler requirements as has been historically allowed.)

*****Section 903.2.9.3; change to read as follows:**

903.2.9.3 Group S-1 distilled spirits or wine. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout a Group S-1 fire area used for the bulk storage of distilled spirits or wine involving more than 120 gallons of distilled spirits or wine (>16% alcohol) in the fire area at any one time.

(Reason: To establish a sprinkler criteria limit based on existing maximum allowable quantities provided for flammable liquids in a non-sprinklered space from Chapter 50 and allow very small storage operations without sprinkler requirements as has been historically allowed.)

****Section 903.2.9.4 and 903.2.9.5; delete Exception to 903.2.9.4 and add Section 903.2.9.5 to read as follows:**

903.2.9.5 Self-Service Storage Facility. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all self-service storage facilities.

(Reason: Fire departments are unable to regularly inspect the interior of these commercial occupancies and are unaware of the contents being stored. Previous allowance to separate units by fire barriers is difficult to enforce maintenance after opening.)

****Option A**

Section 903.2.11; change 903.2.11.3 and add 903.2.11.7 and 903.2.11.8, as follows:

903.2.11.3 Buildings 55 Feet or more in Height. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings that have one or more stories ~~with an occupant load of 30 or more,~~ other than penthouses in compliance with Section 1510 of the *International Building Code*, located 55 feet (16 764 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, measured to the finished floor.

~~—Exceptions:~~

~~2. Occupancies in Group F-2.~~

903.2.11.7 High-Piled Combustible Storage. For any building with a clear height exceeding 12 feet (4572 mm), see Chapter 32 to determine if those provisions apply.

903.2.11.8 Spray Booths and Rooms. New and existing spray booths and spraying rooms shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

****Option B**

Section 903.2.11; change 903.2.11.3 and add 903.2.11.7, 903.2.11.8, and 903.2.11.9 as follows:

903.2.11.3 Buildings ~~55~~ 35 feet or more in height. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings that have one or more stories ~~with an occupant~~

~~load of 30 or more, other than penthouses in compliance with Section 1510 of the *International Building Code*, located 55 35 feet (46 764 10 668 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, measured to the finished floor.~~

Exceptions:

2. ~~Occupancies in Group F-2.~~

903.2.11.7 High-Piled Combustible Storage. For any building with a clear height exceeding 12 feet (4572 mm), see Chapter 32 to determine if those provisions apply.

903.2.11.8 Spray Booths and Rooms. New and existing spray booths and spraying rooms shall be protected by an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

903.2.11.9 Buildings Over 6,000 sq. ft. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all buildings with a building area 6,000 sq. ft. or greater and in all existing buildings that are enlarged to be 6,000 sq. ft. or greater. For the purpose of this provision, fire walls shall not define separate buildings.

Exception: Open parking garages in compliance with Section 406.5 of the *International Building Code* where all of the following conditions apply:

- a. The structure is freestanding.
- b. The structure does not contain any mixed uses, accessory uses, storage rooms, electrical rooms, elevators or spaces used or occupied for anything other than motor vehicle parking.
- c. The structure does not exceed 3 stories.
- d. An approved fire apparatus access road is provided around the entire structure.

(Reason: Provides jurisdictions options as to their desired level of sprinkler protection based on multiple factors including firefighting philosophies/capabilities.)

****Section 903.3.1.1.1; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.1.1 Exempt Locations. When approved by the fire code official, automatic sprinklers shall not be required in the following rooms or areas where such ...*{text unchanged}*... because it is damp, of fire-resistance-rated construction or contains electrical equipment.

1. Any room where the application of water, or flame and water, constitutes a serious life or fire hazard.
2. Any room or space where sprinklers are considered undesirable because of the nature of the contents, when approved by the fire code official.
3. Generator and transformer rooms, under the direct control of a public utility, separated from the remainder of the building by walls and floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assemblies having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.
4. ~~In rooms or areas that are of noncombustible construction with wholly noncombustible contents.~~
5. ~~Fire service access~~ Elevator machine rooms, and machinery spaces, and hoistways, other than pits where such sprinklers would not necessitate shunt trip

requirements under any circumstances.

6. {Delete.}

(Reason: Gives clarification. Exception 4 deleted to provide protection where fire risks are poorly addressed. Amendment 903.2 addresses Exception 5 above relative to the elimination of sprinkler protection in these areas to avoid the shunt trip requirement.)

*****Section 903.3.1.2; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.2 NFPA 13R sprinkler systems. Automatic sprinkler systems in Group R occupancies shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13R where the Group R occupancy meets all of the following conditions:

1. Four stories or less above grade plane.
2. The floor level of the highest story is ~~30~~ 35 feet (9144 10668 mm) or less above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.
3. The floor level of the lowest story is ~~30~~ 35 feet (9144 10668 mm) or less below the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

{No change to remainder of section.}

(Reason: The change to the 2021 IFC over-reached to limit 13R systems to 30 ft. high at topmost floor level, which basically results in limiting 13R systems to 3 story buildings in reality. This change to 35 ft. would still allow 13R systems in 4 story apartment buildings, as has been allowed historically and as intended by 13R's scope.)

*****Section 903.3.1.2.2; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.2.2 Corridors and balconies ~~in the means of egress.~~ Sprinkler protection shall be provided in all corridors and for all balconies. ~~in the means of egress where any of the following conditions apply: {Delete the rest of this section.}~~

(Reason: Corridor protection is critical to the means of egress, and corridors are regularly utilized for miscellaneous storage, fixtures, artwork, food kiosks and beverage dispensers, and furnishings. Balcony protection is required due to issues with fire exposure via soffit vents and the potential for significant combustible loading.)

****Section 903.3.1.2.3; delete section and replace as follows:**

Section 903.3.1.2.3 Attached Garages and Attics. Sprinkler protection is required in attached garages, and in the following attic spaces:

1. Attics that are used or intended for living purposes or storage shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system.

2. Where fuel-fired equipment is installed in an unsprinklered attic, not fewer than one quick-response intermediate temperature sprinkler shall be installed above the equipment.
3. Attic spaces of buildings that are two or more stories in height above grade plane or above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.
4. Group R-4, Condition 2 occupancy attics not required by Item 1 or 3 to have sprinklers shall comply with one of the following:
 - 4.1. Provide automatic sprinkler system protection.
 - 4.2. Provide a heat detection system throughout the attic that is arranged to activate the building fire alarm system.
 - 4.3. Construct the attic using noncombustible materials.
 - 4.4. Construct the attic using fire-retardant-treated wood complying with Section 2303.2 of the International Building Code.
 - 4.5. Fill the attic with noncombustible insulation.

(Reason: Attic protection is required due to issues with fire exposure via soffit vents, as well as firefighter safety. Several jurisdictions indicated experience with un-protected attic fires resulting in displacement of all building occupants. NFPA 13 provides for applicable attic sprinkler protection requirements, as well as exemptions to such, based on noncombustible construction, etc. Attached garages already require sprinklers via NFPA 13R – this amendment just re-emphasizes the requirement.)

****Section 903.3.1.3; change to read as follows:**

903.3.1.3 NFPA 13D Sprinkler Systems. *Automatic sprinkler systems installed in one- and two-family dwellings; Group R-3; Group R-4, Condition 1; and townhouses shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13D or in accordance with state law.*

(Reason: To allow the use of the Plumbing section of the International Residential Code (IRC) and recognize current state stipulations in this regard.)

****Section 903.3.1.4; add to read as follows:**

[F] 903.3.1.4 Freeze protection. Freeze protection systems for automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with the requirements of the applicable referenced NFPA standard and this section.

903.3.1.4.1 Attics. Only dry pipe, preaction, or listed antifreeze automatic fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect attic spaces.

Exception: Wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems shall be allowed to protect non-ventilated attic spaces where:

1. The attic sprinklers are supplied by a separate floor control valve assembly to allow ease of draining the attic system without impairing sprinklers throughout the rest of the building, and
2. Adequate heat shall be provided for freeze protection as per the applicable referenced NFPA standard, and

3. The attic space is a part of the building's thermal, or heat, envelope, such that insulation is provided at the roof deck, rather than at the ceiling level.

903.3.1.4.2 Heat trace/insulation. Heat trace/insulation shall only be allowed where approved by the fire code official for small sections of large diameter water-filled pipe.

(Reason: In the last few years, severe winters brought to light several issues with current practices for sprinklering attics, not the least of which was wet-pipe sprinklers in ventilated attics provided with space heaters, etc. for freeze protection of such piping. This practice is not acceptable for the protection of water-filled piping in a ventilated attic space as it does not provide a reliable means of maintaining the minimum 40 degrees required by NFPA, wastes energy, and presents a potential ignition source to the attic space. Listed antifreeze is specifically included because NFPA currently allows such even though there is no currently listed antifreeze at the time of development of these amendments. The intent of this amendment is to help reduce the large number of freeze breaks that have occurred in the past with water-filled wet-pipe sprinkler systems in the future, most specifically in attic spaces.)

****Section 903.3.5; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

Water supply as required for such systems shall be provided in conformance with the supply requirements of the respective standards; however, every water-based fire protection system shall be designed with a 10-psi safety factor. Reference Section 507.4 for additional design requirements.

(Reason: To define uniform safety factor for the region.)

****Section 903.4; add a second paragraph after the exceptions to read as follows:**

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

(Reason: To avoid significant water losses. Consistent with amendment to IFC 905.9.)

****Section 903.4.2; add second paragraph to read as follows:**

The alarm device required on the exterior of the building shall be a weatherproof horn/strobe notification appliance with a minimum 75 candela strobe rating, installed as close as practicable to the fire department connection.

(Reason: Fire department connections are not always located at the riser; this allows the fire department faster access and ease of recognition of the FDC location, especially at

night.)

****Section 905.2; change to read as follows:**

905.2 Installation Standard. Standpipe systems shall be installed in accordance with this section and NFPA 14. Manual dry standpipe systems shall be supervised with a minimum of 10 psig and a maximum of 40 psig air pressure with a high/low alarm.

(Reason: To define manual dry standpipe supervision requirements. Helps ensure the integrity of the standpipe system via supervision, such that open hose valves will result in a supervisory low air alarm.)

*****Section 905.3; add Section 905.3.9 and exception to read as follows:**

905.3.9 Buildings Exceeding 10,000 sq. ft. In buildings exceeding 10,000 square feet in area per story and where any portion of the building's interior area is more than 200 feet (60960 mm) of travel, vertically and horizontally, from the nearest point of fire department vehicle access, Class I automatic wet or manual wet standpipes shall be provided.

Exceptions:

1. Automatic dry, semi-automatic dry, and manual dry standpipes are allowed as provided for in NFPA 14 where approved by the fire code official.
2. R-2 occupancies of four stories or less in height having no interior corridors.

(Reason: Allows for the rapid deployment of hose lines to the body of the fire in larger structures.)

****Section 905.4; change Items 1, 3, and 5, and add Item 7 to read as follows:**

1. In every required interior-exit stairway, a hose connection shall be provided for each story above and below grade plane. Hose connections shall be located at an intermediate landing between stories, unless otherwise approved by the fire code official.

Exception: {No change.}

2. {No change.}
3. In every exit passageway, at the entrance from the exit passageway to other areas of a building.

Exception: Where floor areas adjacent to an exit passageway are reachable from an interior exit stairway hose connection by a {remainder of text unchanged}

4. {No change.}
5. Where the roof has a slope less than 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3-percent slope), each standpipe shall be provided with a two-way a-hose connection shall be located to serve the roof or at the highest landing of an interior exit stairway with stair access to the roof provided in accordance with Section 1011.12.
6. {No change.}

7. When required by this Chapter, standpipe connections shall be placed adjacent to all required exits to the structure and at two hundred feet (200') intervals along major corridors thereafter, or as otherwise approved by the fire code official.

(Reason: Item 1, 3, and 5 amendments to remove 'interior' will help to clarify that such connections are required for all 'exit' stairways, to ensure firefighter capabilities are not diminished in these tall buildings, simply because the stair is on the exterior of the building. Item 5 reduces the amount of pressure required to facilitate testing and provides backup protection for fire fighter safety. Item 7 allows for the rapid deployment of hose lines to the body of the fire.)

*****Section 905.8; change to read as follows:**

905.8 Dry standpipes. Dry standpipes shall not be installed.

Exception: Where subject to freezing and in accordance with NFPA 14. Additionally, manual dry standpipe systems shall be supervised with a minimum of 10 psig and a maximum of 40 psig air pressure with a high/low Supervisory alarm.

(Reason: To define manual dry standpipe supervision requirements. Helps ensure the integrity of the standpipe system via supervision, such that open hose valves will result in a supervisory low air alarm. NFPA 14 requires supervisory air for such but does not provide pressure criteria for what that means. This is a long-standing regional requirement.)

****Section 905.9; add a second paragraph after the exceptions to read as follows:**

Sprinkler and standpipe system water-flow detectors shall be provided for each floor tap to the sprinkler system and shall cause an alarm upon detection of water flow for more than 45 seconds. All control valves in the sprinkler and standpipe systems except for fire department hose connection valves shall be electrically supervised to initiate a supervisory signal at the central station upon tampering.

(Reason: To avoid significant water losses. Consistent with amendment to IFC 903.4.)

*****Section 906.1(1); delete Exception #3 as follows:**

~~3. In storage areas of Group S occupancies where forklift, powered industrial truck or powered cart operators are the primary occupants, fixed extinguishers, as specified in NFPA 10, shall not be required where in accordance with all of the following:~~

~~3.1. Use of vehicle-mounted extinguishers shall be approved by the fire code official.~~

~~3.2. Each vehicle shall be equipped with a 10-pound, 40A:80B:C extinguisher affixed to the vehicle using a mounting bracket approved by the extinguisher manufacturer or the fire code official for vehicular use.~~

- ~~3.3. Not less than two spare extinguishers of equal or greater rating shall be available on-site to replace a discharged extinguisher.~~
~~3.4. Vehicle operators shall be trained in the proper operation, use and inspection of extinguishers.~~
~~3.5. Inspections of vehicle-mounted extinguishers shall be performed daily.~~

(Reason: This provision of only having vehicle-mounted fire extinguishers is not at all consistent with historical practice of requiring extinguishers throughout based on travel distance. Often times, the vehicle is what has caused the incident and/or may be the source of the incident, so having the extinguisher vehicle-mounted results in greater potential injury of the user. This assumes the only occupants in the building are on a vehicle, which again, significantly reduces access to fire extinguishers throughout the building to other occupants. Future use of the building/tenancy may change further complicating the issue.)

****Section 907.1; add Section 907.1.4 to read as follows:**

907.1.4 Design Standards. Where a new fire alarm system is installed, the devices shall be addressable. Fire alarm systems utilizing more than 20 smoke detectors shall have analog initiating devices.

(Reason: Provides for the ability of descriptive identification of alarms and reduces need for panel replacement in the future. Updated wording to match the language of the new requirement at 907.5.2.3. Change of terminology allows for reference back to definitions of NFPA 72.)

****Section 907.2.1; change to read as follows:**

907.2.1 Group A. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group A occupancies ~~where the having an occupant load due to the assembly occupancy is of 300 or more persons,~~ or where the Group A occupant load is more than 100 persons above or below the *lowest level of exit discharge*. Group A occupancies not separated from one another in accordance with Section 707.3.10 of the *International Building Code* shall be considered as a single occupancy for the purposes of applying this section. Portions of Group E occupancies occupied for assembly purposes shall be provided with a fire alarm system as required for the Group E occupancy.

Exception: {No change.}

Activation of fire alarm notification appliances shall:

1. Cause illumination of the *means of egress* with light of not less than 1 foot-candle (11 lux) at the walking surface level, and
2. Stop any conflicting or confusing sounds and visual distractions.

(Reason: Increases the requirement to be consistent with Group B requirement. Also addresses issue found in Group A occupancies of reduced lighting levels and other A/V

equipment that distracts from fire alarm notification devices or reduces ability of fire alarm system to notify occupants of the emergency condition.)

****Section 907.2.3; change to read as follows:**

907.2.3 Group E. A manual fire alarm system that initiates the occupant notification signal utilizing an emergency voice/alarm communication system meeting the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2 and installed in accordance with Section 907.6 shall be installed in Group E educational occupancies. When *automatic sprinkler systems* or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system. An approved smoke detection system shall be installed in Group E day care occupancies. Unless separated by a minimum of 100' open space, all buildings, whether portable buildings or the main building, will be considered one building for alarm occupant load consideration and interconnection of alarm systems.

Exceptions:

1. {No change.}
- 1.1. Residential In-Home day care with not more than 12 children may use interconnected single station detectors in all habitable rooms. (For care of more than five children 2 1/2 or less years of age, see Section 907.2.6.)
{No change to remainder of exceptions.}

(Reason: To distinguish educational from day care occupancy minimum protection requirements. Further, to define threshold at which portable buildings are considered a separate building for the purposes of alarm systems. Exceptions provide consistency with State law concerning such occupancies.)

*****Section 907.2.10; change to read as follows:**

907.2.10 Group S. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in Group S public- and self-storage occupancies ~~three stories or greater in height~~ for interior corridors and interior common areas. Visible notification appliances are not required within storage units.

Exception: {No change.}

(Reason: Because of the potential unknown fire load and hazards in self-storage type facilities, which could include flammable liquids for instance, as well as other hazardous materials, prompt evacuation in the event of fire alarm is needed; therefore, notification in the corridors/common areas is critical to all such occupancies, regardless of height.

****Section 907.2.13, Exception 3; change to read as follows:**

3. Open air portions of buildings with an occupancy in Group A-5 in accordance with Section 303.1 of the *International Building Code*; however, this exception does not apply to accessory uses including but not limited to sky boxes, restaurants, and similarly enclosed areas.

(Reason: To indicate that enclosed areas within open air seating type occupancies are not exempted from automatic fire alarm system requirements.)

****Section 907.4.2; add Section 907.4.2.7 to read as follows:**

907.4.2.7 Type. Manual alarm initiating devices shall be an approved double action type.

(Reason: Helps to reduce false alarms.)

****Section 907.6.1; add Section 907.6.1.1 to read as follows:**

907.6.1.1 Wiring Installation. All fire alarm systems shall be installed in such a manner that a failure of any single initiating device or single open in an initiating circuit conductor will not interfere with the normal operation of other such devices. All signaling line circuits (SLC) shall be installed in such a way that a single open will not interfere with the operation of any addressable devices (Class A). Outgoing and return SLC conductors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 72 requirements for Class A circuits and shall have a minimum of four feet separation horizontal and one foot vertical between supply and return circuit conductors. The initiating device circuit (IDC) from a signaling line circuit interface device may be wired Class B, provided the distance from the interface device to the initiating device is ten feet or less.

(Reason: To provide uniformity in system specifications and guidance to design engineers. Improves reliability of fire alarm devices and systems.)

****Section 907.6.3; delete all four Exceptions.**

(Reason: To assist responding personnel in locating the emergency event for all fire alarm systems.)

****Section 907.6.6; add sentence at end of paragraph to read as follows:**

See 907.6.3 for the required information transmitted to the supervising station.

(Reason: To assist responding personnel in locating the emergency event for all fire alarm systems. This was moved from 907.6.5.3 in the 2012 IFC and reworded to match new code language and sections (legacy language).

(Reason: Deleted Previous code amendment Section 909.22, For removal because it is already in the code in Sections 909.20.5, 909.20.6, 909.20.6.1, 909.20.6.2, and 909.20.6.3.)

****Section 910.2; change read and change Exception 2 and 3 to read as follows:**

910.2 Where required. Smoke and heat vents or a mechanical smoke removal system shall be installed as required by Sections 910.2.1, 910.2.2, and 910.3.2.

2. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall not be required in areas of buildings equipped with early suppression fast-response (ESFR) sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.
3. Only manual smoke and heat removal shall not be required in areas of buildings equipped with control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of $50(m^*S)^{1/2}$ or less that are listed to control a fire in stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers. Automatic smoke and heat removal is prohibited.

(Reason: Allows the fire department to control the smoke and heat during and after a fire event, while still prohibiting such systems from being automatically activated, which is a potential detriment to the particular sprinkler systems indicated.)

****Section 910.2.3; add to read as follows:**

910.2.3 Group H. Buildings and portions thereof used as a Group H occupancy as follows:

1. In occupancies classified as Group H-2 or H-3, any of which are more than 15,000 square feet (1394 m²) in single floor area.

Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

2. In areas of buildings in Group H used for storing Class 2, 3, and 4 liquid and solid oxidizers, Class 1 and unclassified detonable organic peroxides, Class 3 and 4 unstable (reactive) materials, or Class 2 or 3 water-reactive materials as required for a high-hazard commodity classification.

Exception: Buildings of noncombustible construction containing only noncombustible materials.

(Reason: Maintains a fire protection device utilized in such occupancies where it is sometimes necessary to allow chemicals to burn out, rather than extinguish. This is based on legacy language establishing long-standing historical practice.)

****Section 910.4.3.1; change to read as follows:**

910.4.3.1 Makeup Air. Makeup air openings shall be provided within 6 feet (1829 mm) of the floor level. Operation of makeup air openings shall be ~~manual or~~ automatic. The minimum gross area of makeup air inlets shall be 8 square feet per 1,000 cubic feet per minute (0.74 m² per 0.4719 m³/s) of smoke exhaust.

(Reason: Makeup air has been required to be automatic for several years now in this region when mechanical smoke exhaust systems are proposed. This allows such systems to be activated from the smoke control panel by first responders without having to physically go around the exterior of the building opening doors manually. Such requires a significant number of first responders on scene to conduct this operation and significantly delays activation and/or capability of the smoke exhaust system.)

****Section 912.2; add Section 912.2.3 to read as follows:**

912.2.3 Hydrant Distance. An approved fire hydrant shall be located within 100 feet of the fire department connection as the fire hose lays along an unobstructed path.

(Reason: To accommodate limited hose lengths, improve response times where the FDC is needed to achieve fire control, and improve ease of locating a fire hydrant in those situations also. Also, consistent with NFPA 14 criteria.)

*****Section 913.2.1; add Section 913.2.1.1 and exception to read as follows:**

913.2.1.1 Fire Pump Room Access. When located on the ground level at an exterior wall, the fire pump room shall be provided with an exterior fire department access door that is not less than 3 ft. in width and 6 ft. – 8 in. in height, regardless of any interior doors that are provided. A key box shall be provided at this door, as required by IFC Section 506.1.

Exception: When it is necessary to locate the fire pump room on other levels or not at an exterior wall, the corridor leading to the fire pump room access from the exterior of the building shall be provided with equivalent fire resistance as that required for the pump room, or as approved by the fire code official. Access keys shall be provided in the key box as required by IFC Section 506.1.

(Reason: This requirement allows fire fighters safer access to the fire pump room. The requirement allows access without being required to enter the building and locate the fire pump room interior access door during a fire event. The exception recognizes that this will not always be a feasible design scenario for some buildings, and as such, provides an acceptable alternative to protect the pathway to the fire pump room.)

*****Section 1006.2.1 change exception 3 to read as follows;**

Section 1006.2.1 Egress based on occupant load and common path of egress travel distance.

3. Unoccupied rooftop mechanical rooms and penthouses are not required to comply with the common path of egress travel distance measurement.

(Reason: Add “rooftop” to Exception No. 3 to clarify that only such mechanical rooms located on the roof maybe exempted.)

****Section 1009.8 Two Way Communication; add the following Exception 7:**
[Text Remains]

Exceptions:

7. Buildings regulated under State Law and built in accordance with State registered plans, including variances or waivers granted by the State, shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of Section 1009 and Chapter 11.

(Reason: To accommodate buildings regulated under Texas State Law and to be consistent with amendments in Chapter 11.)

****Section 1010.2.5 Bolt Locks; amend exceptions 3 and 4 as follows:**

Exceptions:

3. *Where a pair of doors serves an occupant load of less than 50 persons in a Group B, F, M or S occupancy. (remainder unchanged)*
4. *Where a pair of doors serves a Group A, B, F, M or S occupancy (remainder unchanged)*

(Reason: It is common in our region to see the 2nd leaf locked, when that leaf is not part of the required egress door clear width, such as in a typical Group M. Exception No. 4 was expanded to Group A due to it being a similar situation for Group A restaurants.)

****Section 1020.2 Construction; add new exception 6 as follows:**

6. In unsprinklered group B occupancies, corridor walls and ceilings need not be of fire-resistive construction within a single tenant space when the space is equipped with approved automatic smoke-detection within the corridor. The actuation of any detector must activate self-annunciating alarms audible in all areas within the corridor. Smoke detectors must be connected to an approved automatic fire alarm system where such system is provided.

(Reason: Similar concept was previously in UBC. This scenario occurs primarily in existing, non-sprinklered buildings, which under current IBC would be required to have a fire resistance rated corridor. New exception provides a cost-effective solution for single tenant space in lieu of the base IBC requirement to retrofit a fire sprinkler system throughout the building.)

****Section 1030.1.1.1 Spaces under grandstands and bleachers; delete this section.**

(Reason: Unenforceable.)

****Section 1101.1 Scope; add exception to Section 1101.1 as follows:**

Exception: Components of projects regulated by and registered with Architectural Barriers Division of Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this chapter.

(Reason: To accommodate buildings regulated under state law. Further clarified in 2018 to mean components that are specifically addressed by TDLR shall be exempt.)

*****Section 1809.5.1 Frost Protection at required exits; delete this section**

(Reason: frost protection at exit doors is not needed in our climate zone)

*****Section 2702.5; added to read as follows:**

Section 2702.5 Designated Critical Operations Areas (DCOA): In areas within a facility or site requiring continuous operation for the purpose of public safety, emergency management, national security or business continuity, the power systems shall comply with NFPA 70 Article 708.

(Reason: Identifying these areas of critical operations in the building code ensures designers are advised of the requirements outlined in the National Electrical Code which defines specific Critical Operations Power System (COPS) requirements.)

****Section 2901.1; add a sentence to read as follows:**

[P] 2901.1 Scope. {existing text to remain} The provisions of this Chapter are meant to work in coordination with the provisions of Chapter 4 of the International Plumbing Code. Should any conflicts arise between the two chapters, the Building Official shall determine which provision applies.

(Reason: Gives building official discretion.)

****Section 2902.1; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

In other than E Occupancies, the minimum number of fixtures in Table 2902.1 may be lowered, if requested in writing, by the applicant stating reasons for a reduced number and approved by the Building Official.

(Reason: To allow flexibility for designer to consider specific occupancy needs.)

****Table 2902.1; add footnote g to read as follows:**

g. Drinking fountains are not required in M Occupancies with an occupant load of 100 or less, B Occupancies with an occupant load of 25 or less, and for dining and/or drinking establishments.

(Reason: To allow flexibility for designer to consider specific occupancy needs.)

****Add Section 2902.1.4 to read as follows:**

2902.1.4 Additional fixtures for food preparation facilities. In addition to the fixtures required in this Chapter, all food service facilities shall be provided with additional fixtures set out in this section.

2902.1.4.1 Hand washing lavatory. At least one hand washing lavatory shall be provided for use by employees that is accessible from food preparation, food dispensing and ware washing areas. Additional hand washing lavatories may be required based on convenience of use by employees.

2902.1.4.2 Service sink. In new or remodeled food service establishments, at least one service sink or one floor sink shall be provided so that it is conveniently located for the cleaning of mops or similar wet floor cleaning tool and for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste. The location of the service sink(s) and/or mop sink(s) shall be approved by the <Jurisdiction's> health department.

(Reason: Coordinates Health law requirements with code language for consistent regional practice.)

****Section 3002.1 Hoistway Enclosure Protection required. Add exceptions as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. Elevators completely located within atriums shall not require hoistway enclosure protection.
2. Elevators in open or enclosed parking garages that serve only the parking garage, shall not require hoistway enclosure protection.

(Reason: Provides specific Code recognition that elevators within atriums and within parking garages do not require hoistway enclosure protection. Amendment needed since specific Code language does not currently exist.)

*****Section 3005.4 Machine rooms, control rooms, machinery spaces and control spaces; Delete exceptions and add two new exceptions to as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. Elevator machine rooms, control rooms, machinery spaces and control spaces completely located within atriums shall not require enclosure protection.
2. Elevator machine rooms, control rooms, machinery spaces and control spaces in open or enclosed parking garages that serve only the parking garage, shall not require enclosure protection.

(Reason: This amendment eliminates the Exceptions to Section 3005.4 such that passive enclosures for these areas are to be provided and maintained. The fire rating of these enclosures is permitted to be omitted by the above added exceptions where

allowed by other provisions of the code such as in atriums and parking structures. See companion change to eliminate fire sprinklers to eliminate the need for shunt trip system.)

*****Section 3005.5: Add a new subsection to Section 3005.5.1 as follows:**

3005.5.1 Fire Protection in Machine rooms, control rooms, machinery spaces and control spaces.

3005.5.1.1 Automatic sprinkler system. The building shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, except as otherwise permitted by Section 903.3.1.1.1 and as prohibited by Section 3005.5.1.1.1.

3005.5.1.1.1 Prohibited locations. Automatic sprinklers shall not be installed in machine rooms, elevator machinery spaces, control rooms, control spaces and elevator hoistways.

3005.5.1.1.2 Sprinkler system monitoring. The sprinkler system shall have a sprinkler control valve supervisory switch and water-flow initiating device provided for each floor that is monitored by the building's fire alarm system.

3005.5.1.2 Water protection. An approved method to prevent water from infiltrating into the hoistway enclosure from the operation of the automatic sprinkler system outside the elevator lobby shall be provided.

3005.5.1.3 Omission of Shunt trip. Means for elevator shutdown in accordance with Section 3005.5 shall not be installed.

(Reason: Firefighter and public safety. This amendment eliminates the shunt trip requirement of the International Building Code Section 3005.5 for the purpose of elevator passenger and firefighter safety. The new section above is intended to be identical to Sections 3007.2, 3007.3, and 3007.4 for Fire Service Access Elevators and Sections 3008.2, 3008.3 and 3008.4 for Occupant Evacuation Elevators.)

****Section 3005.8; add Section 3005.8 as follows:**

3005.8 Storage. Storage shall not be allowed within the elevator machine room, control room, machinery spaces and or control spaces. Provide approved signage at each entry to the above listed locations stating: "No Storage Allowed."

(Reason: Reinforces the need to maintain space clean and free of combustibles. See companion change to eliminate fire sprinklers therein, Section 3005.5.1.)

Option A

Section 3006.2, Hoistway opening protection required; Insert new text as follows:

5. The building is a high rise and the elevator hoistway is more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) in height. The height of the hoistway shall be measured from the lowest floor at or above grade to the highest floors served by the hoistway.”

Option B

Section 3006.2, Hoistway opening protection required; Revise text as follows:

5. The building is a high rise and the elevator hoistway is more than ~~75 feet (22 860 mm)~~ 55 feet (16 764 mm) in height. The height of the hoistway shall be measured from the lowest floor at or above grade to the highest floors served by the hoistway.”

(Reason: 2018 IBC text does not address hoistways that are greater than 75’-0” in height that are both below grade and above grade but not located above the high-rise classification nor does the IBC address hoistways wholly located above grade such as those that serve sky lobbies”).

****Section 3007.3 and Section 3008.3: Revise text by deleting “enclosed” as follows:**

3007.3 Water Protection. Water from the operation of an automatic sprinkler system outside the ~~enclosed~~ lobby shall be prevent from infiltrating into the hoistway enclosure in accordance with an approved method.

3008.3 Water Protection. Water from the operation of an automatic sprinkler system outside the ~~enclosed~~ lobby shall be prevent from infiltrating into the hoistway enclosure in accordance with an approved method.

(Reason: The lobbies for FSAE and or OEE elevators may be open (i.e., at ground level), or may not require a lobby enclosure on those upper floors with secondary cab entry doors opening into a nonrequired FSAE or OEE lobby. Regardless of whether or not the lobby is enclosed, the objective is to preclude fire sprinkler water from entering into the hoistway serving FSAE and OEE elevators. The deletion of “enclosed” clarifies the original intent of this provision and is consistent with ICC interpretations.)

End



AGENDA ITEM

TO: Mayor and City Council

SUBJECT: Ordinance 2023-119 Adopting The 2023 Edition of the National Electrical Code and local amendments.

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: Planning

ITEM SUMMARY:

Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-119 amending Chapter 3, Article 3.100 of the Code Of Ordinances of the City Of Roanoke, Texas, Entitled "International Codes Adopted" by repealing in its entirety section 3.102 entitled "National Electrical Code Adopted," and replacing it with a new Section 3.102 entitled "National Electrical Code Adopted ," by adopting The 2023 Edition of the National Electrical Code and local amendments.

INFORMATION:

Current codes provide the most modern technology for fire and natural hazard mitigation.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

Recommend Approval.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. ORD NO 2023-119 - National Electrical Code - 2023 Edition - with local amendments

CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS

ORDINANCE NO. 2023-119

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 3, ARTICLE 3.100 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL CODES ADOPTED" BY REPEALING IN ITS ENTIRETY SECTION 3.102 ENTITLED "NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE ADOPTED," AND REPLACING IT WITH A NEW SECTION 3.102 ENTITLED "NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE ADOPTED," BY ADOPTING THE 2023 EDITION OF THE *NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE*, AND LOCAL AMENDMENTS TO THE *NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE*; PROVIDING A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A REPEALER CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, is of the opinion that the 2023 Edition of the *National Electrical Code*, along with local amendments hereto, should be adopted as the National Electrical Code for the City of Roanoke.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS:

Section 1. FINDINGS INCORPORATED

The findings set forth above are incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if fully set forth herein.

Section 2. AMENDMENT

That Chapter 3, Article 3.100, of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Roanoke, Texas, entitled "International Codes Adopted," is hereby amended by repealing in its entirety Section 3.102 entitled "National Electrical Code Adopted" and replacing it with a new Section 3.102 entitled "National Electrical Code Adopted," which shall read as follows:

"Sec. 3.102. National Electrical Code Adopted.

- (a) *Adoption.* The *National Electrical Code*, 2023 edition, is hereby adopted and designated as the National Electrical Code for the City of Roanoke, Texas. A copy of the 2023 Edition of the *National Electrical Code* is on file in the office of the city secretary.
- (b) *Local Amendments.* The following provisions, attached hereto as ***Exhibit A*** of this Ordinance, are local amendments to the 2023 Edition of the *National Electrical Code*. Each provision in this subsection is a substitute for the identically numbered provision contained in the 2023 Edition of the *National Electrical Code* or is an additional provision added to the 2023 Edition of the *National Electrical Code*.

Section 3. PENALTY CLAUSE

Any person, firm, or corporation violating any of the provisions or terms of this Ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction, shall be fined a sum not to exceed \$2,000.00 for each offense, and each and every violation or day such violation shall continue or exist, shall be deemed a separate offense.

Section 4. SEVERABILITY CLAUSE

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation of this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section.

Section 5. REPEALER CLAUSE

Any provision of any prior ordinance of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are in conflict with any provision of this Ordinance, are hereby repealed to the extent of the conflict, but all other provisions of the ordinances of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are not in conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance, shall remain in full force and effect.

Section 6. EFFECTIVE DATE

This Ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and publication as required by law.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, on this the 10th day of October, 2023.

Carl E. Gierisch, Jr., Mayor

ATTEST:

April S. Hill, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Jeff Moore, City Attorney

Exhibit A

Local Amendments
to the
National Electrical Code



**Recommended Amendments to the
2023 National Electrical Code**
North Central Texas Council of Governments

The following articles, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2023 National Electrical Code (NEC)* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the NEC. Highlighted with gray shading is text inserted. Lined through type is deleted text from NEC. A double asterisk (**) at the beginning of an article identifies an amendment carried over from the 2020 edition of the code and a triple asterisk (***) identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2023 code.

*****Article 100; add the following to definitions:**

Engineering Supervision. Supervision by a Qualified State of Texas Licensed Professional Engineer engaged primarily in the design or maintenance of electrical installations **as referenced by TBPELS 137.59 (a)(b) as acceptable by the AHJ**

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To better define the qualifications for engineering supervision. This term is used twenty-nine times in the 2023 National Electrical Code.)

****Article 110.2; change the following to read as follows:**

110.2 Approval. The conductors and equipment required or permitted by this Code shall be acceptable only if approved. Approval of equipment may be evident by listing and labeling of equipment by a Nationally Recognized Testing Lab (NRTL) with a certification mark of that laboratory or a qualified third party inspection agency or a field evaluation by a Field Evaluation Body accredited by either the International Code Council International Accreditation Service AC354 or ANSI National Accreditation Board programs and approved by the AHJ.

Exception: Unlisted equipment that is relocated to another location within a jurisdiction or is field modified is subject to the approval by the AHJ. This approval may be by a field evaluation by a NRTL or qualified third-party inspection agency or a field evaluation by a Field Evaluation Body accredited by either the ICC IAS AC354 or ANAB programs and approved by the AHJ

~~Manufacturer's self-certification of any equipment shall not be used as a basis for approval by the AHJ.~~

Informational Note No. 1: See 90.7, Examination of Equipment for Safety, and 110.3, Examination, Identification, Installation, and Use of Equipment. See definitions of *Approved, Identified, Labeled, and Listed*.

Informational Note No. 2: Manufacturer's self-certification of equipment may not necessarily comply with U.S. product safety standards as certified by an NRTL.

Informational Note No. 3: National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 790 and 791 provide an example of an approved method for qualifying a third-party inspection agency.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To add clarity and provide more positive options for enforcement and approval of unlisted equipment.)

*****Article 110.12 B; add the following to:**

(B) Integrity of Electrical Equipment and Connections.

Internal parts of electrical equipment, including busbars, wiring terminals, insulators, and other surfaces, shall not be damaged or contaminated by foreign materials such as paint, plaster, cleaners, abrasives, corrosive residues or influences, fire, products of combustion, or water. There shall be no damaged parts that may adversely affect safe operation or mechanical strength of the equipment such as parts that are broken; bent, cut; or deteriorated by corrosion, chemical action, or overheating. Except where prohibited elsewhere in this Code, equipment shall be specifically evaluated by its manufacturer or a qualified testing laboratory prior to being returned to service .

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To better define a Plan of Action for equipment that is compromised prior to restoring to service)

****Article 210.8 A 1 Bathrooms Exception; change the following to read as follows:**

(A) Dwelling Units.

All 125-volt through 250-volt receptacles installed in the following locations and supplied by single-phase branch circuits rated 150 volts or less to ground shall have ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection for personnel:

(1) Bathrooms

Exception No. 4: Factory-installed receptacles that are not readily accessible and are mounted internally to ~~bathroom~~ exhaust fan assemblies shall not require GFCI protection unless required by the installation instructions or listing.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: to cover all locations that exhaust fans could be installed)

*****Article 210.52 C 1 Countertop and Work Surfaces Exception; change the following to read as follows:***

C) Countertops and Work Surfaces.

In kitchens, pantries, breakfast rooms, dining rooms, and similar areas of dwelling units, receptacle outlets for countertop and work surfaces that are 300 mm (12 in.) or wider shall be installed in accordance with 210.52(C)(1) through (C)(3) and shall not be considered as the receptacle outlets required by **210.52(A)**.

For the purposes of this section, where using multioutlet assemblies, each 300 mm (12 in.) of multioutlet assembly containing two or more receptacles installed in individual or continuous lengths shall be considered to be one receptacle outlet.

(1) Wall Spaces.

Receptacle outlets shall be installed so that no point along the wall line is more than 600 mm (24 in.) measured horizontally from a receptacle outlet in that space. The location of the receptacles shall be in accordance with **210.52(C)(3)**.

*Exception No. 1: Receptacle outlets shall not be required directly behind a range, counter-mounted cooking unit, or sink in the installation described in **Figure 210.52(C)(1)**.*

*Exception No. 2: Where a required receptacle outlet cannot be installed in the wall areas shown in **Figure 210.52(C)(1)**, the receptacle outlet shall be permitted to be installed as close as practicable to the countertop area to be served. The total number of receptacle outlets serving the countertop shall not be less than the number needed to satisfy **210.52(C)(1)**. These outlets shall be located in accordance with **210.52(C)(3)**.*

(REASON FOR CHANGE: Elimination of receptacles in an area with a concept window wall configuration over the countertop is not the only option as there are devices available for a compliant installation)

****Article 210.52 C 2 Island and Peninsular Countertops and Work Surfaces: Change the following to read as follows:**

Receptacle outlets, if installed to serve an island or peninsular countertop or work surface, shall be installed in accordance with **210.52(C)(3)**. If a receptacle outlet is not provided to serve an island or peninsular countertop or work surface, provisions shall be provided at the island or peninsula for a chapter 3 wiring method shall be installed and supplied from a Small Appliance Branch Circuit to a Listed Outlet Box in the Peninsular or Island Cabinet at an Accessible Location, for future addition of a receptacle outlet to serve the island or peninsular countertop or work surface.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: to clarify what the provisions are for positive options for enforcement and approval)

****Article 210.63 B 1 Equipment Requiring Servicing.; change the following to read as follows:**

(B) Other Electrical Equipment.

In other than one- and two-family dwellings, a receptacle outlet shall be located as specified in **210.63(B)(1)** and (B)(2).

(1) Indoor Service Equipment.

The required receptacle outlet shall be located within the same room or area as the service equipment.

(2) Indoor Equipment Requiring Dedicated Equipment Spaces.

Where equipment, other than service equipment, requires dedicated equipment space as specified in **110.26(E)**, the required receptacle outlet shall be located within the same room or area as the electrical equipment and shall not be connected to the load side of the equipment's disconnecting means.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: to clarify that this is not any practical method for enforcement)

***** New Article 220.7 Load Calculation; add the following:**

A load calculation shall be provided upon request when modifications to the electrical installation occur.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: to provide sufficient information as to the adequacy of existing conditions for the modifications proposed and substantiating the capacity of Power Production Systems used for Optional Standby/ Backup Use)

*****Article 230.85 C Emergency Disconnects: Change the following to read as follows:**

For one- and two-family dwelling units, an emergency disconnecting means shall be installed.

(C) Replacement.

Where service equipment is replaced, all of the requirements of this section shall apply.

Exception: Where a pre-existing installation is Code Compliant with 230.70 A, only meter sockets, service entrance conductors, or related raceways and fittings are replaced, the requirements of this section shall not apply.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: to clarify that there are pre-existing that were approved but were not Code Compliant and when modified shall comply with Code)

*****Article 408.4 Descriptions Field Identification Required: Change the following to read as follows**

(A) Circuit Directory or Circuit Description.

Every circuit and circuit modification shall be provided with a legible and permanent description that complies with all of the following conditions as applicable:

- (1) Located at each switch or circuit breaker in a switchboard or switchgear
- (2) Included in a circuit directory that is located on the face of, inside of, or in an approved location adjacent and permanently affixed to the panel door in the case of a panelboard
- (3) Clear, evident, and specific to the purpose or use of each circuit including spare positions with an unused overcurrent device
- (4) Described with a degree of detail and clarity that is unlikely to result in confusion between circuits
- (5) Not dependent on transient conditions of occupancy
- (6) Clear in explaining abbreviations and symbols when used

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To add clarity and provide more positive options for enforcement and approval)

****Article 410.118: Change the following to read as follows**

410.118 Access to other boxes.

Luminaires recessed in the ceilings, floors, or walls shall not be used to access outlet, pull, or junction boxes or conduit bodies, unless the box or conduit body is an integral part of the listed luminaire.

Exception: removable luminaires with a minimum measurement of 22 in. X 22 in. shall be permitted to be used as access to outlet, pull, junction boxes or conduit bodies.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To add clarity and provide more positive options for enforcement and approval. This will allow access to boxes not integral with the luminaire. This measurement aligns with the limited access above a lay-in ceiling measurement in 110.26(A)(4).

****Article 422.31 B: Change the following to read as follows**

422.31 B Appliances Rated over 300 Volt-Amperes

(B) Appliances Rated over 300 Volt-Amperes. For permanently connected appliances rated over 300 volt-amperes, the branch-circuit switch or circuit breaker shall be permitted to serve as the disconnecting means where the switch or circuit breaker is within sight from and is readily accessible to the appliance it serves or is capable of being locked in the open position in accordance with 110.25 and is readily accessible to the appliance it serves.

Informational Note No. 1: For appliances employing unit switches, see 422.34.

Informational Note No 2: The following means of access are considered to constitute readily accessible for this code change when conforming to the additional access requirements of the I Codes:

- (1) A permanent stair.
- (2) A pull-down stair with a minimum 300 lb. (136 kg) capacity.
- (3) An access door from an upper floor level.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To add clarity and provide more positive options for enforcement and approval)

*****Article 500.8 (A) (3); change to read as follows:**

500.8 Equipment.

Articles 500 through 504 require equipment construction and installation that ensure safe performance under conditions of proper use and maintenance.

Informational Note No. 1: It is important that inspection authorities and users exercise more than ordinary care with regard to installation and maintenance.

Informational Note No. 2: Since there is no consistent relationship between explosion properties and ignition temperature, the two are independent requirements.

Informational Note No. 3: Low ambient conditions require special consideration. Explosion proof or dust-ignition proof equipment may not be suitable for use at temperatures lower than -25°C (-13°F) unless they are identified for low-temperature service. However, at low ambient temperatures, flammable concentrations of vapors may not exist in a location classified as Class I, Division 1 at normal ambient temperature.

(A) Suitability. Suitability of identified equipment shall be determined by one of the following:

- (1) Equipment listing or labeling;
- (2) Evidence of equipment evaluation from a qualified testing laboratory or inspection agency concerned with product evaluation; or,
- (3) By Special Permission Only, Evidence acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction such as a manufacturer's self-evaluation *accompanied by* or an owner's engineering judgment an engineering judgment signed and sealed Under Supervision by a Qualified State of Texas Licensed Professional Engineer engaged primarily in the design or maintenance of electrical installations as referenced by TBPELS 137.59 (a)(b) as acceptable by the AHJ.

Informational Note: Additional documentation for equipment may include certificates demonstrating compliance with applicable equipment standards, indicating special conditions of use, and other pertinent information.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: It was revised to reflect new language and rearrangement of that section)

*****Article 505.7 and 505.7 (A); change to read as follows:**

505.7 Special Precaution.

~~Article 505~~ This article requires equipment construction and installation that ensures safe performance under conditions of proper use and maintenance.

Informational Note No. 1: It is important that inspection authorities and users exercise more than ordinary care ~~with regard to~~ regarding the installation and maintenance of electrical equipment in hazardous (classified) locations.

Informational Note No. 2: ~~Low ambient conditions require special consideration.~~ Electrical equipment ~~depending that is dependent on the protection techniques described technique~~ permitted by 505.8(A) may not be suitable for use at temperatures lower than -20°C (-4°F) unless they are identified for use at lower temperatures. ~~However,~~ Low ambient conditions require special consideration. At low ambient temperatures, flammable concentrations of vapors ~~may~~ might not exist in a location classified Class I, Zones 0, 1, or 2 at normal ambient temperature.

- (A) Implementation of Zone Classification System. Classification of areas, engineering and design, selection of equipment and wiring methods, installation, and inspection shall be performed ~~By Special Permission Only, under~~ Supervision by a Qualified State of Texas Licensed Professional Engineer engaged primarily in the design or maintenance of electrical installations as referenced by TBPELS 137.59 (a)(b) as acceptable by the AHJ.
- (B) GO TO TBPE LAW FOR THE DEFINITION OF AN ENGINEER
<https://pels.texas.gov/>
<https://pels.texas.gov/downloads/lawrules.pdf>

(REASON FOR CHANGE: Carryover from previous amendment with change to better define the qualifications for an engineering judgement. Code revision language included.)

****Article 695.6 A 1: Change the following to read as follows:**

695.6 (A) Supply Conductors.

(1) Services and On-Site Power Production Facilities.

Service conductors and conductors supplied by on-site power production facilities shall be physically routed outside a building(s) and shall be installed as service-entrance conductors in accordance with 230.6, 230.9, and Parts III and IV of Article 230. Where supply conductors cannot be physically routed outside of buildings, the conductors shall be permitted to be routed through the building(s) where installed in accordance with 230.6(1) or (2).

~~Exception: The supply conductors within the fire pump room shall not be required to meet 230.6 (1) or (2)~~

(REASON FOR CHANGE: To add clarity and provide more positive options for enforcement and approval. All Fire Pump rooms are not Fire Rated as on all 4 sides. There are Fault Currents

that could exceed 150,000-190,000 amps and protection of these Service Conductors is essential and conflict with other codes, specifically 230.70(A)(1).)

*****Article 690.9 D: Change the following to read as follows:**

690.9(D) Transformers. Overcurrent protection for power transformers shall be installed in accordance with 705.30(F).

~~Exception: A power transformer with a current rating on the side connected toward the interactive inverter output, not less than the rated continuous output current of the inverter, shall be permitted without overcurrent protection from the inverter.~~

(REASON FOR CHANGE: is that this removes the requirements for 240.21(C) for transformer secondaries when the inverters 125% output is smaller than the transformers rating.)

*****Article 705.8 System Installation: Change the following to read as follows:**

705.8 System Installation. Installation of one or more electrical power production sources operating in parallel with a primary source(s) of electricity shall be performed only by qualified persons. During the installation there shall be on site one of the following:

(1) A person holding a Master Electrician License issued by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation.

(2) A person holding a Journeyman Electrician License issued by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation.

~~(3) A person holding a Residential Wireman License issued by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation. Additionally this person must have formal training in interconnected electric power production sources. This training must be approved by the AHJ.~~

(REASON FOR CHANGE: These are specialized systems as evidenced by the Code, which contain installation requirements from chapter 6, Special Equipment and chapter 7 Special Conditions)

705.80 Power Source Capacity.

For interconnected power production sources that operate in island mode, capacity shall be calculated using the sum of all power source output maximum currents for the connected power production source. Solar photovoltaic (PV) and wind systems shall not be included in the sum capacity.

(REASON FOR CHANGE: to keep unreliable production sources out of the calculation as 705 creates conflicts with all standby systems.)

*****Article 710.15 A: Change the following to read as follows**

710.15 General

710.15(A) Supply Output.

~~Power supply to premises wiring systems fed by stand-alone or isolated microgrid power sources shall be permitted to have less capacity than the calculated load. The capacity of the sum of all sources of the stand-alone supply shall be equal to or greater than the load posed by the largest single utilization equipment connected to the system. Calculated general lighting loads shall not be considered as a single load have adequate capacity to meet the calculated load in accordance with Article 220.~~

~~Informational Note: For general-use loads the system capacity can be calculated using the sum of the capacity of the firm sources, such as generators and ESS inverters. For specialty loads intended to be powered directly from a variable source, the capacity can be calculated using the sum of the variable sources, such as PV or wind inverters, or the combined capacity of both firm and variable sources.~~

(REASON FOR CHANGE: The Scope of the Article has been clarified and the amendment is no longer necessary.)

END



AGENDA ITEM

TO: Mayor and City Council

SUBJECT: Ordinance 2023-120 Adopting the 2021 International Plumbing Code and local amendments.

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: Planning

ITEM SUMMARY:

Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-120 amending Chapter 3, Article 3.100 of the Code Of Ordinances of the City Of Roanoke, Texas, Entitled "International Codes Adopted" by repealing in its entirety section 3.104 entitled "International Plumbing Code Adopted," and replacing it with a new Section 3.104 entitled "International Plumbing Code Adopted," by adopting The 2021 Edition of the International Plumbing Code and local amendments.

INFORMATION:

Current codes provide the most modern technology for fire and natural hazard mitigation.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

Recommend Approval.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. ORD NO 2023-120 - International Plumbing Code - 2021 Edition - with local amendments

CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS

ORDINANCE NO. 2023-120

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 3, ARTICLE 3.100 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL CODES ADOPTED" BY REPEALING IN ITS ENTIRETY SECTION 3.104 ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE ADOPTED," AND REPLACING IT WITH A NEW SECTION 3.104 ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE ADOPTED," BY ADOPTING THE 2021 EDITION OF THE *INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE*, AND LOCAL AMENDMENTS TO THE *INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE*; PROVIDING A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A REPEALER CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, is of the opinion that the 2021 Edition of the *International Plumbing Code*, along with local amendments hereto, should be adopted as the Plumbing Code for the City of Roanoke.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS:

Section 1. FINDINGS INCORPORATED

The findings set forth above are incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if fully set forth herein.

Section 2. AMENDMENT

That Chapter 3, Article 3.100, of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Roanoke, Texas, entitled "International Codes Adopted," is hereby amended by repealing in its entirety Section 3.104 entitled "International Plumbing Code Adopted" and replacing it with a new Section 3.104 entitled "International Plumbing Code Adopted," which shall read as follows:

"Sec. 3.104. International Plumbing Code Adopted.

- (a) *Adoption.* The *International Plumbing Code*, 2021 edition, is hereby adopted and designated as the Plumbing Code for the City of Roanoke, Texas. A copy of the 2021 Edition of the *International Plumbing Code* is on file in the office of the city secretary.
- (b) *Local Amendments.* The following provisions, attached hereto as ***Exhibit A*** of this Ordinance, are local amendments to the 2021 Edition of the *International Plumbing Code*. Each provision in this subsection is a substitute for the identically numbered provision contained in the 2021 Edition of the *International Plumbing Code* or is an additional provision added to the 2021 Edition of the *International Plumbing Code*.

Section 3. PENALTY CLAUSE

Any person, firm, or corporation violating any of the provisions or terms of this Ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction, shall be fined a sum not to exceed \$2,000.00 for each offense, and each and every violation or day such violation shall continue or exist, shall be deemed a separate offense.

Section 4. SEVERABILITY CLAUSE

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation of this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section.

Section 5. REPEALER CLAUSE

Any provision of any prior ordinance of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are in conflict with any provision of this Ordinance, are hereby repealed to the extent of the conflict, but all other provisions of the ordinances of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are not in conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance, shall remain in full force and effect.

Section 6. EFFECTIVE DATE

This Ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and publication as required by law.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, on this the 10th day of October, 2023.

Carl E. Gierisch, Jr., Mayor

ATTEST:

April S. Hill, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Jeff Moore, City Attorney

Exhibit A

Local Amendments
to the
International Plumbing Code

**Recommended Amendments to the
2021 International Plumbing Code**
North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2021 International Plumbing Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IPC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from the IPC.~~ A double asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2018 edition of the code and a triple asterisk identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2021 edition of the code.

Note: Historically NCTCOG has limited Chapter 1 amendments in order to allow each city to insert their local policies and procedures. We now have suggested certain items to be brought to the attention of cities considering adoption of the code that may be of concern to several jurisdictions. **It is still intended to be discretionary to each city to determine which Chapter 1 amendments to include.**

*****Table of Contents, Chapter 7, Section 713; change to read as follows:**

714-713 Engineered Computerized Drainage Design 69-7-12

(Reason: Editorial change to make compatible with amendment to Section 714.1.)

*****Section 102.8; change to read as follows:**

102.8 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 15 and such codes, when specifically adopted, and standards shall be considered as part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where the differences occur between provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall be the minimum requirements. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the adopted amendments. Any reference to NFPA 70 shall mean the National Electrical Code as adopted.

(Reason: Legal wording to recognize locally adopted codes and amendments adopted with referenced codes.)

*****Section 305; change to read as follows:**

305.1 Protection against contact. Metallic piping, except for cast iron, ductile iron and galvanized steel, shall not be placed in direct contact with steel framing members, concrete or cinder walls and floors or other masonry. Metallic piping shall not be placed in direct contact with corrosive soil. Where sheathing is used to prevent direct contact, the sheathing shall have a thickness of not less than 0.008 inch (8 mil) (0.203 mm) and the sheathing shall be made of approved material plastic. Where sheathing protects piping that penetrates concrete or masonry walls or floors, the sheathing shall be installed in a manner that allows movement of the piping within the sheathing.

(Reason: Allows for other materials to be accepted.)

****Section 305.4.1; changed to read as follows:**

305.4.1 Sewer depth. ~~Building sewers that connect to private sewage disposal systems shall be a minimum of [number] inches (mm) below finished grade at the point of septic tank connection. Building sewers shall be a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) below grade.~~

(Reason: Provides sewer depth that is common in this region. Deleted reference to private sewage disposal because a private sewage disposal code is not typically adopted in this region.)

*****Section 306.2.4; added to read as follows:**

*****306.2.4 Plastic sewer and DWV piping installation.** Plastic sewer and DWV piping installed underground shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Trench width shall be controlled to not exceed the outside the pipe diameter plus 16 inches or in a trench which has a controlled width equal to the nominal diameter of the diameter of the piping multiplied by 1.25 plus 12 inches. The piping shall be bedded in 4 inches of granular fill and then backfilled compacting the side fill in 6-inch layers on each side of the piping. The compaction shall be to minimum of 85 percent standard proctor density and extend to a minimum of 6 inches above the top of the pipe.

(Reason: To follow manufacturer backfill requirements and to be clear to Inspectors out in the field.)

****Section 413.4; change to read as follows:**

413.4 Required location for floor drains ~~Public laundries and central washing facilities.~~ Floor drains shall be installed in the following areas:

1. In public laundries and in the central washing facilities of multiple family dwellings, the rooms containing automatic clothes washers shall be provided with floor drains located to readily drain the entire floor area. Such drains shall have a minimum outlet of not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in diameter.
2. Commercial kitchens. In lieu of floor drains in commercial kitchens, the Code Official may accept floor sinks.
3. Public restrooms.

(Reason: To make more compatible with local health code practices.)

****Section 608.17.5; change to read as follows:**

608.17.5 Connections to lawn irrigation systems.

The potable water supply to lawn irrigation systems shall be protected against backflow by an atmospheric-type vacuum breaker, a pressure-type vacuum breaker, a double-check assembly or a reduced pressure principal backflow preventer. A valve shall not be installed downstream from an atmospheric vacuum breaker. Where chemicals are introduced into the system, the potable water supply shall be protected against backflow by a reduced pressure principal backflow preventer.

(Reason: To recognize regional practices.)

Section 703.6; Delete

(Reason: not a standard practice in this region)

****Section 704.5; added to read as follows:**

704.5 Single stack fittings. Single stack fittings with internal baffle, PVC schedule 40 or cast-iron single stack shall be designed by a registered engineer and comply to a national recognized standard.

(Reason: to allow owners, installers, inspectors, and design professionals to readily identify product markers to determine they meet all required standards.)

***Section 712.4.3; add Section 712.4.3 to read as follows:

712.4.3 Dual Pump System. All sumps shall be automatically discharged and, when in any “public use” occupancy where the sump serves more than 10 fixture units, shall be provided with dual pumps or ejectors arranged to function independently in case of overload or mechanical failure. For storm drainage sumps and pumping systems, see Section 1113.

(Reason: To address dual pump system. To provide reference for storm drainage systems.)

**Section 713, 713.1; change to read as follows:

SECTION 713

ENGINEERED COMPUTERIZED DRAINAGE DESIGN

713.1 Design of drainage system. The sizing, design and layout of the drainage system shall be permitted to be designed by a registered engineer using approved computer design methods.

(Reason: Code was too restrictive.)

***Section 903.1.1; change to read as follows:

~~903.1 Roof extension~~ **903.1.1 Roof extension unprotected.** Open vent pipes that extend through a roof shall terminate not less than six (6) inches (152 mm) above the roof. ~~Where a roof is to be used for assembly or as a promenade, observation deck, sunbathing deck or similar purposes, open vent pipes shall terminate not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above the roof.~~

(Reason: To provide regional guideline on standard installation method for this area and address reference number correction.)

**Section 1109; delete this section.

***Section 1202.1; delete Exceptions 1 and 2.

(Reason: State law already specifies that Med Gas systems must comply with NFPA 99.)

END



AGENDA ITEM

TO: Mayor and City Council

SUBJECT: Ordinance 2023-121 Adopting the 2021 International Mechanical Code and local amendments.

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: Planning

ITEM SUMMARY:

Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-121 amending Chapter 3, Article 3.100 of the Code Of Ordinances of the City Of Roanoke, Texas, Entitled "International Codes Adopted" by repealing in its entirety section 3.105 entitled "International Mechanical Code Adopted," and replacing it with a new Section 3.105 entitled "International Mechanical Code Adopted," by adopting The 2021 Edition of the International Mechanical Code and local amendments.

INFORMATION:

Current codes provide the most modern technology for fire and natural hazard mitigation.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

Recommend Approval.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. ORD NO 2023-121 - International Mechanical Code - 2021 Edition - with local amendments

CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS

ORDINANCE NO. 2023-121

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 3, ARTICLE 3.100 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL CODES ADOPTED" BY REPEALING IN ITS ENTIRETY SECTION 3.105 ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE ADOPTED," AND REPLACING IT WITH A NEW SECTION 3.105 ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE ADOPTED," BY ADOPTING THE 2021 EDITION OF THE *INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE*, AND LOCAL AMENDMENTS TO THE *INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE*; PROVIDING A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A REPEALER CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, is of the opinion that the 2021 Edition of the *International Mechanical Code*, along with local amendments hereto, should be adopted as the Mechanical Code for the City of Roanoke.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS:

Section 1. FINDINGS INCORPORATED

The findings set forth above are incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if fully set forth herein.

Section 2. AMENDMENT

That Chapter 3, Article 3.100, of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Roanoke, Texas, entitled "International Codes Adopted," is hereby amended by repealing in its entirety Section 3.105 entitled "International Mechanical Code Adopted" and replacing it with a new Section 3.105 entitled "International Mechanical Code Adopted," which shall read as follows:

"Sec. 3.105. International Mechanical Code Adopted.

- (a) *Adoption.* The *International Mechanical Code*, 2021 edition, is hereby adopted and designated as the Mechanical Code for the City of Roanoke, Texas. A copy of the 2021 Edition of the *International Mechanical Code* is on file in the office of the city secretary.
- (b) *Local Amendments.* The following provisions, attached hereto as ***Exhibit A*** of this Ordinance, are local amendments to the 2021 Edition of the *International Mechanical Code*. Each provision in this subsection is a substitute for the identically numbered provision contained in the 2021 Edition of the *International Mechanical Code* or is an additional provision added to the 2021 Edition of the *International Mechanical Code*.

Section 3. PENALTY CLAUSE

Any person, firm, or corporation violating any of the provisions or terms of this Ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction, shall be fined a sum not to exceed \$2,000.00 for each offense, and each and every violation or day such violation shall continue or exist, shall be deemed a separate offense.

Section 4. SEVERABILITY CLAUSE

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation of this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section.

Section 5. REPEALER CLAUSE

Any provision of any prior ordinance of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are in conflict with any provision of this Ordinance, are hereby repealed to the extent of the conflict, but all other provisions of the ordinances of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are not in conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance, shall remain in full force and effect.

Section 6. EFFECTIVE DATE

This Ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and publication as required by law.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, on this the 10th day of October, 2023.

Carl E. Gierisch, Jr., Mayor

ATTEST:

April S. Hill, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Jeff Moore, City Attorney

Exhibit A

Local Amendments
to the
International Mechanical Code



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Recommended Amendments to the 2021 International Mechanical Code

North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2021 International Mechanical Code (IMC)* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IMC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from the IMC.~~ A double asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2018 edition of the code and a triple asterisk identifies a new or revised amendment of the 2021 edition of the code.

Note: Historically the North Central Texas Council of Governments (NCTCOG) has limited Chapter 1 amendments in order to allow each city to insert their local policies and procedures. We now have suggested certain items to be brought to the attention of cities considering adoption of the code that may be of concern to several jurisdictions. **It is still intended to be discretionary to each city to determine which Chapter 1 amendments to include.**

***Section 102.8; change to read as follows:

102.8 Referenced Codes and Standards. The codes and standards referenced herein shall be those that are listed in Chapter 15 and such codes, when specifically adopted, and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall apply. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the adopted amendments. Any reference to NFPA 70 shall mean the National Electrical Code as adopted.

(Reason: Legal wording to recognize locally adopted codes and amendments adopted with referenced codes.)

**Section 306.5; change to read as follows:

306.5 Equipment and Appliances on Roofs or Elevated Structures. Where *equipment* requiring access or appliances are located on an elevated structure or the roof of a building such that personnel will have to climb higher than 16 feet (4877 mm) above grade to access, an interior or exterior means of access shall be provided. Exterior ladders providing roof access need not extend closer than 12 feet (2438 mm) to the finish grade or floor level below and shall extend to the equipment and appliances' level service space. Such access shall . . . *{bulk of section to read the same}* . . . on roofs having a slope greater than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33-percent slope). ... *{remainder of text unchanged}*.

(Reason: To assure access to roof appliances and provide options to not extend exterior ladders to grade. Consistent with IFGC amendments.)

**Section 306.5.1; change to read as follows:

306.5.1 Sloped Roofs. Where appliances, *equipment*, fans or other components that require service are installed on a roof having a slope of three units vertical in 12 units horizontal (25-percent slope) or greater and having an edge more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade at such edge, a catwalk at least 16 inches in width with substantial cleats spaced not more than 16 inches apart shall be provided from the roof access

to a level platform at the appliance. The level platform shall be provided on each side of the appliance to which access is required for service, repair or maintenance. The platform shall be not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in any dimension and shall be provided with guards. The guards shall extend not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) above the platform, shall be constructed so as to prevent the passage of a 21-inch-diameter (533 mm) sphere and shall comply with the loading requirements for guards specified in the *International Building Code*...{remainder of text unchanged}.

(Reason: To assure safe access to roof appliances. Consistent with IFGC amendments.)

****Section 501.3; add an exception to read as follows:**

501.3 Exhaust Discharge. The air removed by every mechanical exhaust system shall be discharged outdoors at a point where it will not cause a public nuisance and not less than the distances specified in Section 501.3.1. The air shall be discharged to a location from which it cannot again be readily drawn in by a ventilating system. Air shall not be exhausted into an attic, crawl space, or be directed onto walkways.

Exceptions:

1. Whole-house ventilation-type attic fans shall be permitted to discharge into the attic space of dwelling units having private attics.
2. Commercial cooking recirculating systems.
3. Where installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and where mechanical or natural ventilation is otherwise provided in accordance with Chapter 4, listed and labeled domestic ductless range hoods shall not be required to discharge to the outdoors.
4. Toilet room exhaust ducts may terminate in a warehouse or shop area when infiltration of outside air is present.

(Reason: Provide a reasonable alternative in areas where a large volume of outside air is present.)

END



AGENDA ITEM

TO: Mayor and City Council

SUBJECT: Ordinance 2023-122 Adopting the 2021 International Residential Code and local amendments.

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: Planning

ITEM SUMMARY:

Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-122 amending Chapter 3, Article 3.100 of the Code Of Ordinances of the City Of Roanoke, Texas, Entitled "International Codes Adopted" by repealing in its entirety section 3.106 entitled "International Residential Code Adopted," and replacing it with a new Section 3.106 entitled "International Residential Code Adopted," by adopting The 2021 Edition of the International Residential Code and local amendments.

INFORMATION:

Current codes provide the most modern technology for fire and natural hazard mitigation.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

Recommend Approval.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. ORD NO 2023-122 - International Residential Code - 2021 Edition - with local amendments

CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS

ORDINANCE NO. 2023-122

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 3, ARTICLE 3.100 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL CODES ADOPTED" BY REPEALING IN ITS ENTIRETY SECTION 3.106 ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE ADOPTED," AND REPLACING IT WITH A NEW SECTION 3.106 ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE ADOPTED," BY ADOPTING THE 2021 EDITION OF THE *INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE*, AND LOCAL AMENDMENTS TO THE *INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE*; PROVIDING A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A REPEALER CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, is of the opinion that the 2021 Edition of the *International Residential Code*, along with local amendments hereto, should be adopted as the Residential Code for the City of Roanoke.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS:

Section 1. FINDINGS INCORPORATED

The findings set forth above are incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if fully set forth herein.

Section 2. AMENDMENT

That Chapter 3, Article 3.100, of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Roanoke, Texas, entitled "International Codes Adopted," is hereby amended by repealing in its entirety Section 3.106 entitled "International Residential Code Adopted" and replacing it with a new Section 3.106 entitled "International Residential Code Adopted," which shall read as follows:

"Sec. 3.106. International Residential Code Adopted.

- (a) *Adoption.* The *International Residential Code*, 2021 edition, is hereby adopted and designated as the Residential Code for the City of Roanoke, Texas. A copy of the 2021 Edition of the *International Residential Code* is on file in the office of the city secretary.
- (b) *Local Amendments.* The following provisions, attached hereto as ***Exhibit A*** of this Ordinance, are local amendments to the 2021 Edition of the *International Residential Code*. Each provision in this subsection is a substitute for the identically numbered provision contained in the 2021 Edition of the *International Residential Code* or is an additional provision added to the 2021 Edition of the *International Residential Code*.

Section 3. PENALTY CLAUSE

Any person, firm, or corporation violating any of the provisions or terms of this Ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction, shall be fined a sum not to exceed \$2,000.00 for each offense, and each and every violation or day such violation shall continue or exist, shall be deemed a separate offense.

Section 4. SEVERABILITY CLAUSE

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation of this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section.

Section 5. REPEALER CLAUSE

Any provision of any prior ordinance of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are in conflict with any provision of this Ordinance, are hereby repealed to the extent of the conflict, but all other provisions of the ordinances of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are not in conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance, shall remain in full force and effect.

Section 6. EFFECTIVE DATE

This Ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and publication as required by law.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, on this the 10th day of October, 2023.

Carl E. Gierisch, Jr., Mayor

ATTEST:

April S. Hill, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Jeff Moore, City Attorney

Exhibit A

Local Amendments
to the
International Residential Code

**Recommended Amendments to the
2021 International Residential Code**
North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2021 International Residential Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IRC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from IRC.~~ A double asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2018 edition of the code and a triple asterisk identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2021 code.

In 2009, **the State Legislature enacted SB 1410 prohibiting cities from enacting fire sprinkler mandates in residential dwellings.** However, jurisdictions with ordinances that required sprinklers for residential dwellings prior to and enforced before January 1, 2009, may remain in place. Reference; Section R313 Automatic Fire Sprinkler Systems.

The energy provisions in IRC Chapter 11 is deleted in its entirety.

Reference the 2021 IECC for energy code provisions and recommended amendments.

****Section R102.4; change to read as follows:**

R102.4 Referenced codes and standards. The codes, when specifically adopted, and standards referenced in this code shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference and as further regulated in Sections R102.4.1 and R102.4.2. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference made to NFPA 70 or the *Electrical Code* shall mean the *Electrical Code* as adopted.

(Reason: Legal wording to recognize locally adopted codes and amendments adopted with referenced codes.)

**** Section R103 and R103.1 amend to insert the Department Name**

DEPARTMENT OF BUILDING SAFETY [INSERT OFFICIAL BUILDING DEPARTMENT NAME OF JURISDICTION]

R103.1 Creation of enforcement agency. The Department of Building Safety [INSERT OFFICIAL BUILDING DEPARTMENT NAME OF JURISDICTION] is hereby created and the official in charge thereof shall be known as the *building official*.

(Reason: Reminder to be sure ordinance reads the same as designated by the city.)

****Section R104.10.1 Flood Hazard areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section R105.3.1.1& R106.1.4; delete these sections.**

(Reason: Floodplain provisions are addressed locally.)

****Section R110 (R110.1 through R110.5); delete the section.**

(Reason: Issuing CO's for residences is not a common practice in the area.)

*****Section R202; change definition of "Townhouse Unit" to read as follows:**

TOWNHOUSE UNIT. A single-family dwelling unit separated by property lines in a townhouse that extends from foundation to roof and that has a yard or public way on not less than two sides.

(Reason: To distinguish Townhouse Units within a Townhouse building on separate lots.)

*****Table R301.2 (1); fill in as follows:**

GROUND SNOW LOAD	WIND DESIGN				SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY ^f	SUBJECT TO DAMAGE FROM			WINTER DESIGN TEMP ^e	ICE BARRIER UNDER- LAYMENT ^h	FLOOD HAZARDS ^g	AIR FREEZING INDEX ⁱ	MEAN ANNUAL TEMP ^j
	SPEED ^d (MPH)	Topographic Effects ^k	Wind Special Region ^L	Windborne Debris Zone ^m		Weathering ^a	Frost Line Depth ^b	Termite ^C					
5 lb/ft	115 (3 sec- gust)/ 76 fastest mile	No	No	No	A	Moderate	6"	Very Heavy	22 ⁰ F	No	Loc al Cod e	150	64.9 ⁰ F

Delete remainder of table Manual J Design Criteria and footnote N

(Reason: To promote regional uniformity. Manual J is utilized by third party and not part of performed plan reviews. This is reference table only, not needed.)

****Section R302.1; add exception #6 to read as follows:**

Exceptions: {previous exceptions unchanged}

6. Open non-combustible carport structures may be constructed when also approved within adopted ordinances.

(Reason: Refers to other ordinances, such as zoning ordinances.)

****Section R302.3; add Exception #3 to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

1. {existing text unchanged}
2. {existing text unchanged}

3. Two-family dwelling units that are also divided by a property line through the structure shall be separated as required for townhouses.

(Reason: Provide guidance for a common construction method in this area. Correlates with amendment to IRC Section R202 Townhouse definition.)

*****Section R302.2.6; delete exception #6:**

Exceptions: {previous exceptions unchanged}

6. ~~Townhouse units protected by a fire sprinkler system complying with Section P2904 or NFPA 13D.~~

(Reason: To remain consistent with separated townhouse units and property lines.)

****Section R302.5.1; change to read as follows:**

R302.5.1 Opening protection. Openings from a private garage directly into a room used for sleeping purposes shall not be permitted. Other openings between the garage and residence shall be equipped with solid wood doors not less than 13/8 inches (35 mm) in thickness, solid or honeycomb core steel doors not less than 13/8 inches (35 mm) thick, or 20-minute fire-rated doors. ~~Equipped with a self-closing or automatic-closing device.~~

(Reason: Absence of data linking self-closing devices to increased safety. Self-closing devices often fail to close the door entirely.)

****Section R303.3, Exception; amend to read as follows:**

Exception: {existing text unchanged} Spaces containing only a water closet or water closet and a lavatory may be ventilated with an approved mechanical recirculating fan or similar device designed to remove odors from the air.

(Reason: Consistent with common local practice as recirculating fans are recognized as acceptable air movement.)

*****R307.3 Blocking.** Required at one toilet at grade level. Blocking per Sec. R307.4 and Figure 307.4, shall be installed at rear wall and one wall adjacent to toilet at the lowest living level where a toilet is provided.

*****R307.4 Blocking.** Blocking may be 1/2" plywood or equivalent or 2 x solid wood blocking flush with wall.

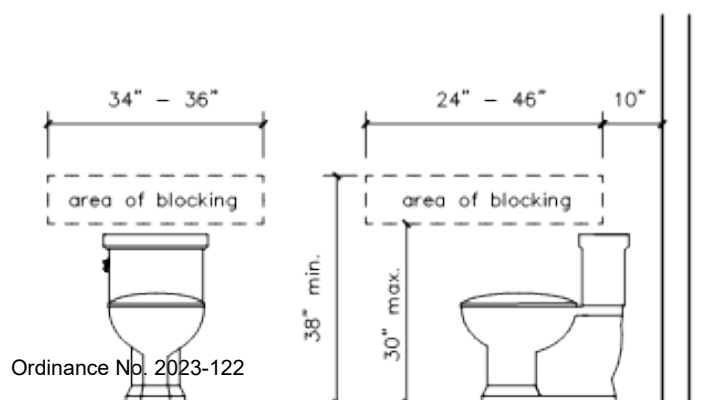


Figure 307.4

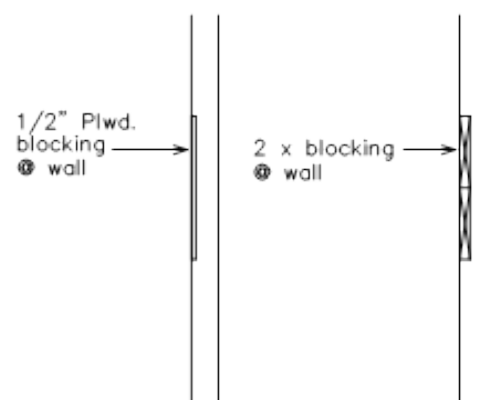


Figure 307.4

(Reason: Blocking at initial construction allows for ease of use for future grab bar installation if desired for homeowners. Ties into Dallas Builders Association of Universal Design Elements concepts for CAPS (Certified Aging in Place Specialists) professionals.)

****Section R313.2 One and Two Family Dwellings; Delete this section and subsection in their entirety.**

(Reason: In 2009, the State Legislature enacted SB 1410, amending section 1301.551 subsection I of the occupation code, prohibiting cities from enacting fire sprinkler mandates one or two family dwellings only. However, jurisdictions with ordinances that required sprinklers for one or two family dwellings prior to and enforced before January 1, 2009, may remain in place.)

*****Section R315.2.2 Alterations, repairs and additions; amend to read as follows:**

Exception:

1. [existing text remains]
2. Installation, alteration or repairs of all electrically powered mechanical systems or plumbing appliances.

(Reason: Revised exception for clarity. Code intent is to protect against the products of combustion.)

****Section R322 Flood Resistant Construction; deleted section.**

(Reason: Floodplain hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

*****Section 327.1.1; add to read as follows:**

Section 327.1.1 Adjacency to Structural Foundation. Depth of the swimming pool and spa shall maintain a ratio of 1:1 from the nearest building foundation or footing of a retaining wall.

Exception:

A sealed engineered design drawing of the proposed new structure shall be submitted for approval.

(Reason: To clarify specific distances for pools and spas.)

****Section R401.2; amended by adding a new paragraph following the existing paragraph to read as follows.**

Section R401.2. Requirements. *{existing text unchanged} ...*

Every foundation and/or footing, or any size addition to an existing post-tension foundation, regulated by this code shall be designed and sealed by a Texas-registered engineer.

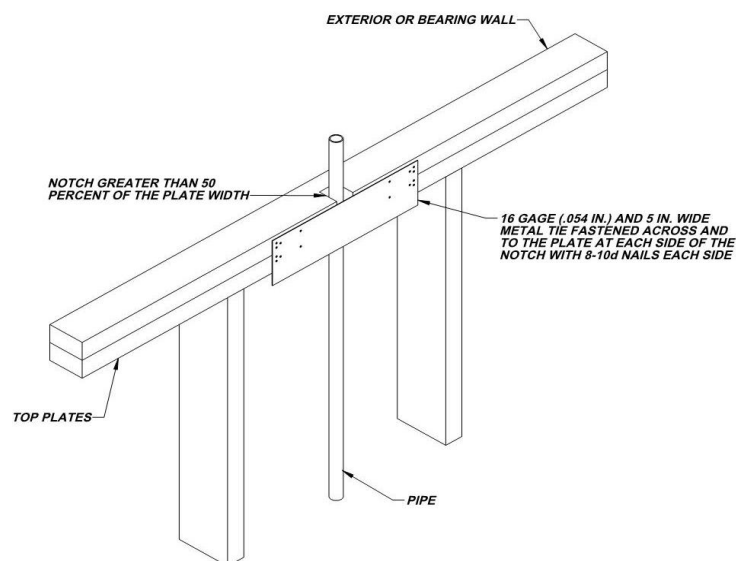
(Amendment to 2015 IRC carried forward to 2018 IRC.)

****Section R602.6.1; amend the following:**

R602.6.1 Drilling and notching of top plate. When piping or ductwork is placed in or partly in an exterior wall or interior load-bearing wall, necessitating cutting, drilling or notching of the top plate by more than 50 percent of its width, a galvanized metal tie not less than 0.054 inch thick (1.37 mm) (16 Ga) and ~~4 1/2 inches (38) mm~~ 5 inches (127 mm) wide shall be fastened across and to the plate at each side of the opening with not less than eight 10d (0.148 inch diameter) having a minimum length of 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) at each side or equivalent. Fasteners will be offset to prevent splitting of the top plate material. The metal tie must extend a minimum of 6 inches past the opening. See figure R602.6.1. *{remainder unchanged}*

(Amendment to 2015 IRC carried forward to 2018 IRC.)

****Figure R602.6.1; delete the figure and insert the following figure:**



(Amendment to 2015 IRC carried forward to 2018 IRC also provides additional assurance of maintaining the integrity of the framing by spreading the nailing pattern.)

****Add section R703.8.4.1.2 Veneer Ties for Wall Studs; to read as follows:**

R703.8.4.1.2 Veneer Ties for Wall Studs. In stud framed exterior walls, all ties may be anchored to studs as follows:

1. When studs are 16 in (407 mm) o.c., stud ties shall be spaced no further apart than 24 in (737 mm) vertically starting approximately 12 in (381 mm) from the foundation; or
2. When studs are 24 in (610 mm) o.c., stud ties shall be spaced no further apart than 16 in (483 mm) vertically starting approximately 8 in (254 mm) from the foundation.

(This amendment had been a carry over amendment for years to provide clear instruction for placement of brick ties. It is now retained with changes to reflect its correct placement and use for clarity when attachment to framing lumber (studs). It should remain for those purposes. It is in addition to the new new Table in 2018 which provides for brick ties directly to sheathing.)

****Section R902.1; amend and add exception #5 to read as follows:**

R902.1 Roofing covering materials. Roofs shall be covered with materials as set forth in Sections R904 and R905. Class A, B, or C roofing shall be installed. ~~in designated by law as requiring their use or when the edge of the roof is less than 3 feet from a lot line.~~
{remainder unchanged}

Exceptions:

1. {text unchanged}
2. {text unchanged}
3. {text unchanged}
4. {text unchanged}
5. Non-classified roof coverings shall be permitted on one-story detached accessory structures used as tool and storage sheds, playhouses, and similar uses, provided the floor area does not exceed (area defined by jurisdiction).

(Reason: to address accessory structures Group U exempt from permits per Section R105.2)

**** Chapter 11 [RE] – Energy Efficiency is deleted in its entirety; Reference the 2021 IECC for energy code provisions and recommended amendments.**

(Reason: The recommended energy code changes from the Energy and Green Advisory Board update the amendments for Chapter 11. The 2021 International Energy Conservation Code should be referenced for residential energy provisions. This approach simply minimizes the number of amendments to the IRC.)

****Section M1305.1.2; change to read as follows:**

M1305.1.2 Appliances in attics. Attics containing appliances shall be provided . . . {bulk of paragraph unchanged} . . . side of the appliance. The clear access opening dimensions shall be a minimum of 20 inches by 30 inches (508 mm by 762 mm), and large enough to allow removal of the largest appliance. As a minimum, for access to the attic space, provide one of the following:

1. A permanent stair.
2. A pull down stair with a minimum 300 lb (136 kg) capacity.
3. An access door from an upper floor level.

Exceptions: [remaining text unchanged]

(Reason: To provide a safe means of accessibility to appliances in attics and to allow for different types of construction limitations. Consistent with regional amendment to IFGC and IMC 306.3.)

****Section M1411.3; change to read as follows:**

M1411.3 Condensate disposal. Condensate from all cooling coils or evaporators shall be conveyed from the drain pan outlet to ~~an approved place of disposal~~ a sanitary sewer through a trap, by means of a direct or indirect drain. {remaining text unchanged}

(Reason: Reflects regional practice and to reduce excessive runoff into storm drains.)

****Section M1411.3.1, Items 3 and 4; add text to read as follows:**

M1411.3.1 Auxiliary and secondary drain systems. {bulk of paragraph unchanged}

1. {text unchanged}
2. {text unchanged}
3. An auxiliary drain pan... {bulk of text unchanged}... with Item 1 of this section. A water level detection device may be installed only with prior approval of the building official.
4. A water level detection device... {bulk of text unchanged}... overflow rim of such pan. A water level detection device may be installed only with prior approval of the building official.

(Reason: Reflects standard practice in this area.)

****Section M1411.3.1.1; add text to read as follows:**

M1411.3.1.1 Water-level monitoring devices. On down-flow units ...{bulk of text unchanged}... installed in the drain line. A water level detection device may be installed only with prior approval of the building official.

(Reason: Reflects standard practice in this area.)

****M1503.6 Makeup Air Required; amend and add exception as follows:**

M1503.6 Makeup air required. Where one or more gas, liquid or solid fuel-burning appliance that is neither direct-vent nor uses a mechanical draft venting system is located within a dwelling unit's air barrier, each exhaust system capable of exhausting in excess of 400 cubic feet per minute (0.19 m³/s) shall be mechanically or passively provided with makeup air at a rate approximately equal to the difference between

exhaust air rate and 400 cubic feet per minute. Such makeup air systems shall be equipped with not fewer than one damper complying with [Section M1503.6.2](#).

Exception: Makeup air is not required for exhaust systems installed for the exclusive purpose of space cooling and intended to be operated only when windows or other air inlets are open. Where all appliances in the house are of sealed combustion, power-vent, unvented, or electric, the exhaust hood system shall be permitted to exhaust up to 600 cubic feet per minute (0.28 m3/s) without providing makeup air. Exhaust hood systems capable of exhausting in excess of 600 cubic feet per minute (0.28 m3/s) shall be provided with a makeup air at a rate approximately to the difference between the exhaust air rate and 600 cubic feet per minute.

(Reason: Exception requires makeup air equaling the amount above and beyond 400 cfm for larger fan which will address concerns related to "fresh" air from the outdoors in hot humid climates creating a burden on HVAC equipment and negative efficiency impacts from back-drafting and wasted energy.)

****Section M2005.2; change to read as follows:**

M2005.2 Prohibited locations. Fuel-fired water heaters shall not be installed in a room used as a storage closet. Water heaters located in a bedroom or bathroom shall be installed in a sealed enclosure so that *combustion air* will not be taken from the living space. Access to such enclosure may be from the bedroom or bathroom when through a solid door, weather-stripped in accordance with the exterior door air leakage requirements of the *International Energy Conservation Code* and equipped with an *approved self-closing device*. Installation of direct-vent water heaters within an enclosure is not required.

(Reason: Corresponds with the provisions of IFGC Section 303.3, exception #5.)

****Section G2408.3 (305.5)Private Garages; delete this section in its entirety.**

(Reason: This provision does not reflect standard practice in this area.)

****Section G2415.2 (404.2) CSST; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

Both ends of each section of medium pressure gas piping shall identify its operating gas pressure with an *approved* tag. The tags are to be composed of aluminum or stainless steel and the following wording shall be stamped into the tag:

"WARNING: 1/2 to 5 psi gas pressure - Do Not Remove"

(Reason: To protect homeowners and plumbers.)

****Section G2415.12 (404.12) and G2415.12.1 (404.12.1); change to read as follows:**

G2415.12 (404.12) Minimum burial depth. Underground *piping systems* shall be installed a minimum depth of 12 inches (305 mm) 18 inches (457 mm) below grade, ~~except as provided for in Section G2415.12.1.~~

G2415.12.1 (404.12.1) Individual Outdoor Appliances; Delete in its entirety

(Reason: To provide increased protection to piping systems.)

****Section G2417.1 (406.1); change to read as follows:**

G2417.1 (406.1) General. Prior to acceptance and initial operation, all *piping* installations shall be inspected and *pressure tested* to determine that the materials, design, fabrication, and installation practices comply with the requirements of this code. The permit holder shall make the applicable tests prescribed in Sections 2417.1.1 through 2417.1.5 to determine compliance with the provisions of this code. The permit holder shall give reasonable advance notice to the building official when the piping system is ready for testing. The equipment, material, power and labor necessary for the inspections and test shall be furnished by the permit holder and the permit holder shall be responsible for determining that the work will withstand the test pressure prescribed in the following tests.

(Reason: To utilize language used in the IPC regarding who is responsible for testing procedures.)

****Section G2417.4; change to read as follows:**

G2417.4 (406.4) Test pressure measurement. Test pressure shall be measured with a monometer or with a pressure-measuring device designed and calibrated to read, record, or indicate a pressure loss caused by leakage during the pressure test period. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made. ~~Mechanical gauges used to measure test pressures shall have a range such that the highest end of the scale is not greater than five times the test pressure.~~

(Reason: To require the use of more accurate diaphragm gauges. Spring gauges do not provide accurate measurement below approximately 17 psig.)

****Section G2417.4.1; change to read as follows:**

G2417.4.1 (406.4.1) Test pressure. The test pressure to be used shall be no less than 3 psig (20 kPa gauge), or at the discretion of the Code Official, the piping and valves may be tested at a pressure of at least six (6) inches (152 mm) of mercury, measured with a manometer or slope gauge, irrespective of design pressure. Where the test pressure exceeds 125 psig (862 kPa gauge), the test pressure shall not exceed a value that produces a hoop stress in the piping greater than 50 percent of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe. For tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig, diaphragm gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one half inches (3 ½"), a set hand, 1/10 pound incrementation and pressure range not to exceed 6 psi for tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig. For tests requiring a pressure of 10 psig, diaphragm gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one-half inches (3 ½"), a set hand, a minimum of 2/10 pound incrementation and a pressure range not to exceed 20 psi. For welded piping, and for piping carrying gas at pressures in excess of fourteen (14) inches water column pressure (3.48 kPa) (1/2 psi) and less than 200 inches of water column pressure (52.2 kPa) (7.5 psi), the test pressure shall not be less than ten (10) pounds per square inch (69.6 kPa). For piping carrying gas at a pressure that exceeds 200 inches of water column (52.2 kPa) (7.5 psi), the test pressure shall be not less than one and one-half times the proposed maximum working pressure.

Diaphragm gauges used for testing must display a current calibration and be in good working condition. The appropriate test must be applied to the diaphragm gauge used for testing.

(Reason: To provide for lesser pressures to coordinate with the use of more accurate diaphragm gauges.)

****Section G2417.4.2; change to read as follows:**

G2417.4.2 (406.4.2) Test duration. The test duration shall be held for a length of time satisfactory to the *Building Official*, but in no case for be not less than 10-fifteen (15) minutes. For welded *pipng*, and for *pipng* carrying gas at pressures in excess of fourteen (14) inches water column pressure (3.48 kPa), the test duration shall be held for a length of time satisfactory to the *Building Official*, but in no case for less than thirty (30) minutes.

(Reason: To comply with accepted regional practices.)

****Section G2420.1 (406.1); add Section G2420.1.4 to read as follows:**

G2420.1.4 Valves in CSST installations. Shutoff valves installed with corrugated stainless steel (CSST) *pipng systems* shall be supported with an approved termination fitting, or equivalent support, suitable for the size of the *valves*, of adequate strength and quality, and located at intervals so as to prevent or damp out excessive vibration but in no case greater than 12-inches from the center of the *valve*. Supports shall be installed so as not to interfere with the free expansion and contraction of the system's *pipng*, fittings, and *valves* between anchors. All *valves* and supports shall be designed and installed so they will not be disengaged by movement of the supporting *pipng*.

(Reason: To provide proper security to CSST valves. These standards were established in this region in 1999 when CSST was an emerging technology.)

****Section G2420.5.1 (409.5.1); add text to read as follows:**

G2420.5.1 (409.5.1) Located within the same room. The shutoff valve...*{bulk of paragraph unchanged}*... in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's instructions. A secondary shutoff valve must be installed within 3 feet (914 mm) of the firebox if appliance shutoff is located in the firebox.

(Reason: Reflects regional practice and provides an additional measure of convenience.)

****Section G2421.1 (410.1); add text and Exception to read as follows:**

G2421.1 (410.1) Pressure regulators. A line *pressure regulator* shall be ... *{bulk of paragraph unchanged}*... approved for outdoor installation. Access to *regulators* shall comply with the requirements for access to *appliances* as specified in Section M1305.

Exception: A passageway or level service space is not required when the *regulator* is capable of being serviced and removed through the required *attic* opening.

(Reason: To require adequate access to regulators.)

****Section G2422.1.2.3 (411.1.3.3) Prohibited locations and penetrations; delete Exception 1 and Exception 4.**

(Reason: To comply with accepted regional practices.)

****Section G2445.2 (621.2); add Exception to read as follows:**

G2445.2 (621.2) Prohibited use. One or more *unvented room heaters* shall not be used as the sole source of comfort heating in a *dwelling unit*.

Exception: Existing approved unvented room heaters may continue to be used in dwelling units, in accordance with the code provisions in effect when installed, when approved by the Building Official unless an unsafe condition is determined to exist as described in International Fuel Gas Code Section 108.7 of the Fuel Gas Code.

(Reason: Gives code official discretion.)

****Section G2448.1.1 (624.1.1); change to read as follows:**

G2448.1.1 (624.1.1) Installation requirements. The requirements for *water heaters* relative to access, sizing, *relief valves*, drain pans and scald protection shall be in accordance with this *code*.

(Reason: To clarify installation requirements. Also corresponds with amendments regarding water heater access.)

****Section P2603; add to read as follows:**

P2603.3 Protection against corrosion. Metallic piping, except for cast iron, ductile iron and galvanized steel, shall not be placed in direct contact with steel framing members, concrete or cinder walls and floors or other masonry. Metallic piping shall not be placed in direct contact with corrosive soil. Where sheathing is used to prevent direct contact, the sheathing shall have a thickness of not less than 0.008 inch (8 mil) (0.203 mm) and the sheathing shall be made of approved material plastic. Where sheathing protects piping that penetrates concrete or masonry walls or floors, the sheathing shall be installed in a manner that allows movement of the piping within the sheathing.

(Reason: Allows for other materials to be accepted)

****Section P2603.5.1 Sewer Depth; change to read as follows:**

P2603.5.1 Sewer depth. Building sewers that connect to private sewage disposal systems shall be a minimum of [number] inches (mm) below finished grade at the point of septic tank connection. Building sewers shall be a minimum of 12 inches (304 mm) below grade.

(Reason: Provides sewer depth that is common in this region. Deleted reference to private sewage disposal because a private sewage disposal code is not typically adopted in this region.)

*****Section P2604; add to read as follows:**

P2604.2.1 Plastic sewer and DWV piping installation. Plastic sewer and DWV piping installed underground shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Trench width shall be controlled to not exceed the outside the pipe diameter plus 16 inches or in a trench which has a controlled width equal to the nominal diameter of the piping multiplied by 1.25 plus 12 inches. The piping shall be bedded in 4 inches of granular fill and then backfilled compacting the side fill in 6-inch layers on each side of the piping. The compaction shall be to minimum of 85 percent standard proctor density and extend to a minimum of 6 inches above the top of the pipe.

(Reason: To follow manufacturer backfill requirements and to be clear to Inspectors out in the field.)

**** Section P2801; change to read as follows:**

P2801.6 Required pan.

Where a storage tank-type water heater or a hot water storage tank is installed in a location where water leakage from the tank will cause damage, the tank shall be installed in a pan constructed of one of the following:

1. Galvanized steel or aluminum of not less than 0.0236 inch (0.6010 mm) in thickness.
2. Plastic not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) in thickness.
3. Other *approved* materials.

~~A plastic pan beneath a gas-fired water heater shall be constructed of material having a flame spread index of 25 or less and a smoke developed index of 450 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.~~

(Reason: Plastic burns degrading material over time on gas fired water heaters and to maintaining protection level)

****Section P2801.6.1; change to read as follows:**

Section P2801.6.1 Pan size and drain. The pan shall be not less than 11/2 inches (38 mm) in depth and shall be of sufficient size and shape to receive all dripping or condensate from the tank or water heater. The pan shall be drained by an indirect waste pipe having a diameter of not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm). Piping for safety pan drains shall be of those materials listed in Table P2906.5.

Multiple pan drains may terminate to a single discharge piping system when *approved* by the administrative authority and permitted by the manufactures installation instructions and installed with those instructions. {existing text unchanged}

(Reason: Regionally accepted practice.)

**** Section P2804.6.1; change to read as follows:**

Section P2804.6.1 Requirements for discharge piping. The discharge piping serving a pressure relief valve, temperature relief valve or combination thereof shall:

1. Not be directly connected to the drainage system.
2. Discharge through an air gap located in the same room as the water heater.
3. Not be smaller than the diameter of the outlet of the valve served and shall discharge full size to the air gap.
4. Serve a single relief device and shall not connect to piping serving any other relief device or equipment.

Exception: Multiple relief devices may be installed to a single T & P discharge piping system when approved by the administrative authority and permitted by the manufactures installation instructions and installed with those instructions.

5. Discharge to the floor, to the pan serving the water heater or storage tank, to a waste receptor an approved location or to the outdoors.

[remainder unchanged]

(Reason: To ensure the T&P is ran to the exterior.)

****Section P2902.5.3; change to read as follows:**

P2902.5.3 Lawn irrigation systems. The potable water supply to lawn irrigation systems shall be protected against backflow by an atmospheric-type vacuum breaker, a pressure-type vacuum breaker, a double-check assembly or a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer. A valve shall not be installed downstream from an atmospheric vacuum breaker. Where chemicals are introduced into the system, the potable water supply shall be protected against backflow by a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer.

(Reason: To provide clarity.)

****Section P3003.9; change to read as follows:**

P3003.9.2 Solvent cementing. Joint surfaces shall be clean and free from moisture. A purple primer that conforms to ASTM F 656 shall be applied. Solvent cement not purple in color and conforming to ASTM D 2564, CSA B137.3, CSA B181.2 or CSA B182.1 shall be applied to all joint surfaces. The joint shall be made while the cement is wet and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2855. Solvent cement joints shall be permitted above or below ground.

~~Exception: A primer is not required where both of the following conditions apply:~~

- ~~1. The solvent cement used is third-party certified as conforming to ASTM D 2564~~
- ~~2. The solvent cement is used only for joining PVC drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings in not pressure applications in sizes up to and including 4 inches (102mm) in diameter.~~

(Reason: to keep the “process of joining PVC pipe”.)

****Section P3111 Combination waste and vent systems; delete this section in its entirety.**

(Reason: A combination waste and vent system is not approved for use in residential construction.)

****Section P3112.2 Vent Connection; delete and replace with the following:**

P3112.2 Installation. Traps for island sinks and similar equipment shall be roughed in above the floor and may be vented by extending the vent as high as possible, but not less than the drainboard height and then returning it downward and connecting it to the horizontal sink drain immediately downstream from the vertical fixture drain. The return vent shall be connected to the horizontal drain through a wye-branch fitting and shall, in addition, be provided with a foot vent taken off the vertical fixture vent by means of a wye-branch immediately below the floor and extending to the nearest partition and then through the roof to the open air or may be connected to other vents at a point not less than six (6) inches (152 mm) above the flood level rim of the fixtures served. Drainage fittings shall be used on all parts of the vent below the floor level and a minimum slope of one-quarter (1/4) inch per foot (20.9 mm/m) back to the drain shall be maintained. The return bend used under the drain-board shall be a one (1) piece fitting or an assembly of a forty-five (45) degree (0.79 radius), a ninety (90) degree (1.6 radius) and a forty-five (45) degree (0.79 radius) elbow in the order named. Pipe sizing shall be as elsewhere required in this Code. The island sink drain, upstream of the return vent, shall serve no other fixtures. An accessible cleanout shall be installed in the vertical portion of the foot vent.

(Reason: To clarify the installation of island venting and to provide a regional guideline on a standard installation method for this region.)

END



AGENDA ITEM

TO: Mayor and City Council

SUBJECT: Ordinance 2023-123 Adopting the 2021 International Property Maintenance Code and local amendments.

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: Planning

ITEM SUMMARY:

Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-123 amending Chapter 3, Article 3.100 of the Code Of Ordinances of the City Of Roanoke, Texas, Entitled "International Codes Adopted" by repealing in its entirety section 3.107 entitled "International Property Maintenance Code Adopted," and replacing it with a new Section 3.107 entitled "International Property Maintenance Code Adopted," by adopting The 2021 Edition of the International Property Maintenance Code and local amendments.

INFORMATION:

Current codes provide the most modern technology for fire and natural hazard mitigation.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

Recommend Approval.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. ORD NO 2023-123 - International Property Maintenance Code - 2021 Edition - No local amendments

CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS

ORDINANCE NO. 2023-123

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 3, ARTICLE 3.100 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL CODES ADOPTED" BY REPEALING IN ITS ENTIRETY SECTION 3.107 ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL PROPERTY MAINTENANCE CODE ADOPTED," AND REPLACING IT WITH A NEW SECTION 3.107 ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL PROPERTY MAINTENANCE CODE ADOPTED," BY ADOPTING THE 2021 EDITION OF THE *INTERNATIONAL PROPERTY MAINTENANCE CODE*; PROVIDING A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A REPEALER CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, is of the opinion that the 2021 Edition of the *International Property Maintenance Code* should be adopted as the Property Maintenance Code for the City of Roanoke.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS:

Section 1. FINDINGS INCORPORATED

The findings set forth above are incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if fully set forth herein.

Section 2. AMENDMENT

That Chapter 3, Article 3.100, of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Roanoke, Texas, entitled "International Codes Adopted," is hereby amended by repealing in its entirety Section 3.107 entitled "International Property Maintenance Code Adopted" and replacing it with a new Section 3.107 entitled "International Property Maintenance Code Adopted," which shall read as follows:

"Sec. 3.107. International Property Maintenance Code Adopted.

- (a) *Adoption.* The *International Property Maintenance Code*, 2021 edition, is hereby adopted and designated as the Property Maintenance Code for the City of Roanoke, Texas. A copy of the 2021 Edition of the *International Property Maintenance Code* is on file in the office of the city secretary."

Section 3. PENALTY CLAUSE

Any person, firm, or corporation violating any of the provisions or terms of this Ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction, shall be fined a sum not to exceed \$2,000.00 for each offense, and each and every violation or day such violation shall continue or exist, shall be deemed a separate offense.

Section 4. SEVERABILITY CLAUSE

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the

remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation of this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section.

Section 5. REPEALER CLAUSE

Any provision of any prior ordinance of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are in conflict with any provision of this Ordinance, are hereby repealed to the extent of the conflict, but all other provisions of the ordinances of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are not in conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance, shall remain in full force and effect.

Section 6. EFFECTIVE DATE

This Ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and publication as required by law.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, on this the 10th day of October, 2023.

Carl E. Gierisch, Jr., Mayor

ATTEST:

April S. Hill, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Jeff Moore, City Attorney



AGENDA ITEM

TO: Mayor and City Council

SUBJECT: Ordinance 2023-124 Adopting the 2021 Edition of the International Energy Conservation Code and local amendments.

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: Planning

ITEM SUMMARY:

Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-124 amending Chapter 3, Article 3.100 of the Code Of Ordinances of the City Of Roanoke, Texas, Entitled "International Codes Adopted" by repealing in its entirety section 3.108 entitled "International Energy Conservation Code Adopted," and replacing it with a new Section 3.108 entitled "International Energy Conservaton Code Adopted," by adopting The 2021 Edition of the International Energy Conservation Code and local amendments.

INFORMATION:

Current codes provide the most modern technology for fire and natural hazard mitigation.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

Recommend Approval.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. ORD NO 2023-124 - International Energy Conservation Code - 2021 Edition - with local amendments

CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS

ORDINANCE NO. 2023-124

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 3, ARTICLE 3.100 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL CODES ADOPTED" BY REPEALING IN ITS ENTIRETY SECTION 3.108 ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE ADOPTED," AND REPLACING IT WITH A NEW SECTION 3.108 ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE ADOPTED," BY ADOPTING THE 2021 EDITION OF THE *INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE*, AND LOCAL AMENDMENTS TO THE *INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE*; PROVIDING A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A REPEALER CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, is of the opinion that the 2021 Edition of the *International Energy Conservation Code*, along with local amendments hereto, should be adopted as the Energy Conservation Code for the City of Roanoke.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS:

Section 1. FINDINGS INCORPORATED

The findings set forth above are incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if fully set forth herein.

Section 2. AMENDMENT

That Chapter 3, Article 3.100, of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Roanoke, Texas, entitled "International Codes Adopted," is hereby amended by repealing in its entirety Section 3.108 entitled "International Energy Conservation Code Adopted" and replacing it with a new Section 3.108 entitled "International Energy Conservation Code Adopted," which shall read as follows:

"Sec. 3.108. International Energy Conservation Code Adopted.

- (a) *Adoption.* The *International Energy Conservation Code*, 2021 edition, is hereby adopted and designated as the Energy Conservation Code for the City of Roanoke, Texas. A copy of the 2021 Edition of the *International Energy Conservation Code* is on file in the office of the city secretary.
- (b) *Local Amendments.* The following provisions, attached hereto as ***Exhibit A*** of this Ordinance, are local amendments to the 2021 Edition of the *International Energy Conservation Code*. Each provision in this subsection is a substitute for the identically numbered provision contained in the 2021 Edition of the *International Energy Conservation Code* or is an additional provision added to the 2021 Edition of the *International Energy Conservation Code*.

Section 3. PENALTY CLAUSE

Any person, firm, or corporation violating any of the provisions or terms of this Ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction, shall be fined a sum not to exceed \$2,000.00 for

each offense, and each and every violation or day such violation shall continue or exist, shall be deemed a separate offense.

Section 4. SEVERABILITY CLAUSE

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation of this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section.

Section 5. REPEALER CLAUSE

Any provision of any prior ordinance of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are in conflict with any provision of this Ordinance, are hereby repealed to the extent of the conflict, but all other provisions of the ordinances of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are not in conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance, shall remain in full force and effect.

Section 6. EFFECTIVE DATE

This Ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and publication as required by law.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, on this the 10th day of October, 2023.

Carl E. Gierisch, Jr., Mayor

ATTEST:

April S. Hill, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Jeff Moore, City Attorney

Exhibit A

Local Amendments
to the
International Energy Conservation Code

**Recommended Amendments to the
2021 International Energy Conservation Code
And the energy provisions of the
2021 International Residential Code**
North Central Texas Council of Governments Region
(Climate Zone 2 & 3 of the IECC)

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2021 International Energy Conservation Code* (IECC) are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IECC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from IECC.~~ A double (**) asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2018 edition of the code and a triple (***) asterisk identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2021 code. Section numbers in parenthesis represent the corresponding numbers of the energy provisions of the 2021 *International Residential Code* for parallel amendments.

2021 IECC (Energy Provisions of the 2021 IRC)

*****Section 105.2 Required Inspections; Changed numbering and to read as follows:**

R105.2.1 Footing and foundation inspection.

Inspections associated with footings and foundations shall verify compliance with the code as to R-value, location, thickness, depth of burial and protection of insulation as required by the code and approved plans and specifications.

R105.2.2 Framing and Air Barrier rough-in inspection.

Inspections at framing and rough-in shall be made before application of ~~interior finish insulation~~ and shall verify compliance with the code as to: ~~types of insulation and corresponding R-values and their correct location and proper installation; fenestration properties such as U-factor and SHGC and proper installation; air leakage controls as required by the code; and approved plans and specifications.~~

R105.2.3 Insulation and Fenestration rough-in inspection.

Inspections at framing and rough-in shall be made before application of interior finish and shall verify compliance with the code as to: types of insulation and corresponding R-values and their correct location and proper installation; fenestration properties such as U-factor and SHGC and proper installation.

R105.2.34 Plumbing rough-in inspection.

Inspections at plumbing rough-in shall verify compliance as required by the code and approved plans and specifications as to types of insulation and corresponding R-values and protection and required controls.

R105.2.45 Mechanical rough-in inspection.

Inspections at mechanical rough-in shall verify compliance as required by the code and approved plans and specifications as to installed HVAC equipment type and size, required controls, system insulation and corresponding R-value, system air leakage control, programmable thermostats, dampers, whole-house ventilation, and minimum fan efficiency.

Exception: Systems serving multiple dwelling units shall be inspected in accordance with Section C105.2.4.

R105.2.56 Final inspection.

The building shall have a final inspection and shall not be occupied until approved. The final inspection shall include verification of the installation of all required building systems, equipment and controls and their proper operation and the required number of high-efficacy lamps and fixtures.

*****Section C102/R102 General; add Section C102.1.2 and R102.1.2 (N1101.4.1) to read as follows:***

C102.1.2 Alternative compliance. A building certified by a national, state, or local accredited energy efficiency program and determined by the Energy Systems Laboratory to be in compliance with the energy efficiency requirements of this section may, at the option of the Code Official, be considered in compliance. The United States Environmental Protection Agency's Energy Star Program certification of energy code equivalency shall be considered in compliance.

R102.1.2 (N1101.4.1) Alternative compliance. A building certified by a national, state, or local accredited energy efficiency program and determined by the Energy Systems Laboratory to be in compliance with the energy efficiency requirements of this section may, at the option of the Code Official, be considered in compliance. The United States Environmental Protection Agency's Energy Star Program certification of energy code equivalency shall be considered in compliance. Regardless of the program or the path to compliance, each 1- and 2-family dwelling shall be tested for air and duct leakage as prescribed in Section R402.4.1.2 (N1102.4.1.2) and R403.3.3 (N1103.3.3) respectively.

(Reason: This amendment is added to allow alternative compliance in accordance with Texas HB 1365, 78th Legislature. Codified in Chapter 388 Texas Building Energy Performance Standards: §388.003(i).

The last sentence to Section R102.1.2 (N1101.4.1) was added to ensure that every house is tested in accordance with the mandatory provisions of the code.)

Section R202 (N1101.6) Definitions; add the following definition:

****PROJECTION FACTOR.** The ratio of the horizontal depth of the overhang, eave or permanently attached shading device, divided by the distance measured vertically from the bottom of the fenestration glazing to the underside of the overhang, eave or permanently attached shading device.

(Reason: The amendment to **Section 402.3.2 (N1102.3.2) Glazed fenestration SHGC** was proposed by the TAB. ESL determined the proposal to be not less restrictive than the 2015 IECC. This added definition is necessary as part of that amendment. The amendment will provide additional options for SHGC selection.)

Section R202 (N1101.6) Definitions; add the following definition:

****DYNAMIC GLAZING.** Any fenestration product that has the fully reversible ability to change its performance properties, including *U*-factor, solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC), or visible transmittance (VT).

(Reason: This term is referenced in Section R402.3.2. This definition of DYNAMIC GLAZING is also found in the Commercial provisions of the code.)

*****Table 402.1.2 Maximum Assembly/Climate Zone items: amend table as follows.**

Climate Zone	Fenestration U-Factor^f	Ceiling U-Factor
2	.40	0.26-0.29
3	0.30 0.32	0.26-0.29

*****Table 402.1.3 Insulation/Climate Zone items: amend table as follows.**

Climate Zone	Fenestration U-Factor^{b,i}	Ceiling R-Value	Wood Frame Wall R-Value	Slab R-Value & Depth
2	.40	49-42	13 or 0 + 10	0
3	0.30 0.32	49-42	19 or 13+53ci, 0+15	10ci, 2-ft 0

(Reason: Amended table to meet current building techniques, market conditions and product availability. Amended to avoid conflict between North Texas termite zone and slab R value in code.)

*****Section C402.5.2 Dwelling and sleeping unit enclosure testing. Added the underlined to read as follows**

C402.5.2 Dwelling and sleeping unit enclosure testing. The building thermal envelope shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E779, ANSI/RESNET/ICC 380, ASTM E1827 or an equivalent method approved by the code official. The measured air leakage shall not exceed 0.30 cfm/ft² (1.5 U_s m²) of the testing unit enclosure area at a pressure

differential of 0.2 inch water gauge (50 Pa). Where multiple dwelling units or sleeping units or other occupiable conditioned spaces are contained within one building thermal envelope, each unit shall be considered an individual testing unit, and the building air leakage shall be the weighted average of all testing unit results, weighted by each testing unit's enclosure area. Units shall be tested separately with an unguarded blower door test as follows:

1. Where buildings have fewer than eight testing units, each testing unit shall be tested.
2. For buildings with eight or more testing units, the greater of seven units or 20 percent of the testing units in the building shall be tested, including a top floor unit, a ground floor unit, a middle floor unit, and a unit with the largest testing unit enclosure area. For each tested unit that exceeds the maximum air leakage rate, an additional two three units shall be tested, including a mixture of testing unit types and locations.

(Reason: For many multifamily (R2 classifications) projects, it is very costly and time consuming to test each dwelling unit for projects where there may be dozens of dwelling units in each building. Considering that the same tradesman generally constructs a building, it is reasonable to deem that construction practices are consistent and that if a reasonable sampling of units tested pass then all units would pass. These amendments are in line with RESNET sampling guidelines.)

*****Section R402.4.1 Building thermal envelope; add section R402.4.1.4 to read as follows**

R402.4.1.4 Sampling options for R2 multifamily dwelling units. For buildings with eight or more testing units that must be tested as required by R402.4.1.2 or R402.4.1.3, the greater of seven units or 20 percent of the testing units in the building shall be tested, including a top floor unit, a ground floor unit, a middle floor unit, and a unit with the largest testing unit enclosure area. For each tested unit that exceeds the maximum air leakage rate, an additional three units shall be tested, including a mixture of testing unit types and locations. Where buildings have fewer than eight testing units, each testing unit shall be tested.

(Reason: For many multifamily (R2 classifications) projects, it is very costly and time consuming to test each dwelling unit for projects where there may be dozens of dwelling units in each building. Considering that the same tradesman generally constructs a building, it is reasonable to deem that construction practices are consistent and that if a reasonable sampling of units tested pass then all units would pass. These amendments are in line with the commercial provisions of the commercial 2021 IECC and RESNET sampling guidelines.)

*****Section R403.3 Ducts; add section R403.3.8 to read as follows**

R403.3.8 Sampling options for R2 multifamily dwelling units. For buildings with eight or more testing units that must be tested as required by R403.3.5, the greater of seven units or 20 percent of the testing units in the building shall be tested, including a top floor unit,

a ground floor unit, a middle floor unit, and a unit with the largest testing unit floor area. For each tested unit that exceeds the maximum duct leakage rate, an additional three units shall be tested, including a mixture of testing unit types and locations. Where buildings have fewer than eight testing units, each testing unit shall be tested.

(Reason: For many multifamily (R2 classifications) projects, it is very costly and time consuming to test each dwelling unit for projects where there may be dozens of dwelling units in each building. Considering that the same tradesman generally constructs a building, it is reasonable to deem that construction practices are consistent and that if a reasonable sampling of units tested pass then all units would pass. These amendments are in line with the commercial provisions of the commercial 2021 IECC and RESNET sampling guidelines.)

*****Section R403.6 Mechanical Ventilation; add section R403.6.4 to read as follows**

R403.6.4 Sampling options for R2 multifamily dwelling units. For buildings with eight or more testing units that must be tested as required by R403.6.3, the greater of seven units or 20 percent of the testing units in the building shall be tested, including a top floor unit, a ground floor unit, a middle floor unit, and a unit with the largest testing unit floor area. For each tested unit that does not meet the minimum ventilation rate, an additional three units shall be tested, including a mixture of testing unit types and locations. Where buildings have fewer than eight testing units, each testing unit shall be tested.

(Reason: For many multifamily (R2 classifications) projects, it is very costly and time consuming to test each dwelling unit for projects where there may be dozens of dwelling units in each building. Considering that the same tradesman generally constructs a building, it is reasonable to deem that construction practices are consistent and that if a reasonable sampling of units tested pass then all units would pass. These amendments are in line with the commercial provisions of the commercial 2021 IECC IECC and RESNET sampling guidelines.)

*****R405.2 Performance-based compliance. Added to underlined to read as follows.**

R405.2 Performance-based compliance. Compliance based on total building performance requires that a *proposed design* meets all of the following:

1. The requirements of the sections indicated within Table R405.2.
2. The building thermal envelope greater than or equal to levels of efficiency and solar heat gain coefficients in Table R402.1.1 or R402.1.3 of the 2009 *International Energy Conservation Code*.
3. An annual energy cost that is less than or equal to the annual energy cost of the 2021 standard reference design or 8% less than the annual energy cost of the 2018 standard reference design. Energy prices shall be taken from a source *approved by the code official*, such as the Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration's State Energy Data System Prices and Expenditures reports. Code officials shall be permitted to require time-of-use pricing in energy cost calculations.

Exception: The energy use based on source energy expressed in Btu or Btu per square foot of *conditioned floor area* shall be permitted to be substituted for the energy cost. The source energy multiplier for electricity shall be 3.16. The source energy multiplier for fuels other than electricity shall be 1.1.

(Reason: At the time of the approval of these recommended amendments, software to calculate and show compliance with section R405 of the 2021 IECC was not available. The underlined amendment allows an alternative option to show compliance until software is available.)

*****Section R401.2.5 Additional Energy efficiency; deleted in its entirety.**

(Reason: The deletion is based on the Complexity of the section and lack of tools to verify compliance and due to conflict with HB2439, 86th Regular Session)

*****Section R408 ADDITIONAL EFFICIENCY PACKAGE OPTIONS; deleted in its entirety.**

(Reason: The deletion is based on the omission of R401.2.5 and R408 no longer applies and due to conflict with HB2439, 86th Regular Session.)

***** Section R402.4.6 Electrical and Communication outlet boxes. Delete after the first sentence to read as follows.**

~~***R402.4.6 Electrical and communication outlet boxes (air-sealed boxes). Electrical and communication outlet boxes installed in the building thermal envelope shall be sealed to limit air leakage between conditioned and unconditioned spaces. Electrical and communication outlet boxes shall be tested in accordance with NEMA OS 4, Requirements for Air-Sealed Boxes for Electrical and Communication Applications, and shall have an air leakage rate of not greater than 2.0 cubic feet per minute (0.944 L/s) at a pressure differential of 1.57 psf (75 Pa). Electrical and communication outlet boxes shall be marked "NEMA OS 4" or "OS 4" in accordance with NEMA OS 4. Electrical and communication outlet boxes shall be installed per the manufacturer's instructions and with any supplied components required to achieve compliance with NEMA OS 4.~~

(Reason: Allow for alternatives and Avoid requiring proprietaries products.)

*****Section R404.2 Interior Lighting Controls; deleted in its entirety.**

(Reason: The deletion is to eliminate confusion as the intent does not reflect what is written.)

****TABLE R406.4 (N1106.4) MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX; amend to read as follows:**

TABLE R406.4 (N1106.4) ¹
MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX

CLIMATE ZONE	ENERGY RATING INDEX
2	52-63
3	52-63

¹ This table is effective until August 31, 2022.

TABLE R406.4 (N1106.4) ²
MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX

CLIMATE ZONE	ENERGY RATING INDEX
2	52 59
3	52 59

² The table is effective from September 1, 2022 to August 31, 2025.

TABLE R406.4 (N1106.4) ³
MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX

CLIMATE ZONE	ENERGY RATING INDEX
2	52 57
3	52-57

³ The table is effective from September 1, 2025 to August 31, 2028.

TABLE R406.4 (N1106.4) ³
MAXIMUM ENERGY RATING INDEX

CLIMATE ZONE	ENERGY RATING INDEX
2	52 55
3	52-55

⁴ This table is effective on or after September 1, 2028.

(Reason: The tables reflect the values and timetable set forth in HB 3215, 87th Regular Session Codified in Chapter 388 Texas Building Energy Performance Standards: §388.003.)

NOTE : HB 3215 was signed into law by the Governor on June 14, 2021 as part of the 87th Regular Session Codified in Chapter 388 Texas Building Energy Performance Standards: §388.003 (i), (j), and (k). HB 3215 now allows a Home Energy Rating System Index (ex. HERS Index) utilizing ANSI/RESNET/ICC Standard 301 (as it existed on January 1, 2021) shall be considered in compliance with State law provided that:

- The home includes compliance with the Mandatory requirements of 2018 IECC Section R406.2.

- *The home includes compliance with Building thermal envelope provisions of Table R402.1.2 or Table R402.1.4 of the 2018 IECC*

END



AGENDA ITEM

TO: Mayor and City Council

SUBJECT: Ordinance 2023-125 Adopting the 2021 Edition of the International Fuel Gas Code and local amendments.

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: Planning

ITEM SUMMARY:

Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-125 amending Chapter 3, Article 3.100 of the Code Of Ordinances of the City Of Roanoke, Texas, Entitled "International Codes Adopted" by repealing in its entirety section 3.109 entitled "International Fuel Gas Code Adopted," and replacing it with a new Section 3.109 entitled "International Fuel Gas Code Adopted," by adopting The 2021 Edition of the International Fuel Gas Code and local amendments.

INFORMATION:

Current codes provide the most modern technology for fire and natural hazard mitigation.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

Recommend Approval.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. ORD NO 2023-125 - International Fuel Gas Code - 2021 Edition - with local amendments

CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS

ORDINANCE NO. 2023-125

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 3, ARTICLE 3.100 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL CODES ADOPTED" BY REPEALING IN ITS ENTIRETY SECTION 3.109 ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE ADOPTED," AND REPLACING IT WITH A NEW SECTION 3.109 ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE ADOPTED," BY ADOPTING THE 2021 EDITION OF THE *INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE*, AND LOCAL AMENDMENTS TO THE *INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE*; PROVIDING A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A REPEALER CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, is of the opinion that the 2021 Edition of the *International Fuel Gas Code*, along with local amendments hereto, should be adopted as the Fuel Gas Code for the City of Roanoke.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS:

Section 1. FINDINGS INCORPORATED

The findings set forth above are incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if fully set forth herein.

Section 2. AMENDMENT

That Chapter 3, Article 3.100, of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Roanoke, Texas, entitled "International Codes Adopted," is amended by repealing in its entirety Section 3.109 entitled "International Fuel Gas Code Adopted" and replacing it with a new Section 3.109 entitled "International Fuel Gas Code Adopted," which shall read as follows:

"Sec. 3.109. International Fuel Gas Code Adopted.

- (a) *Adoption.* The *International Fuel Gas Code*, 2021 edition, is hereby adopted and designated as the Fuel Gas Code for the City of Roanoke, Texas. A copy of the 2021 Edition of the *International Fuel Gas Code* is on file in the office of the city secretary.
- (b) *Local Amendments.* The following provisions, attached hereto as ***Exhibit A*** of this Ordinance, are local amendments to the 2021 Edition of the *International Fuel Gas Code*. Each provision in this subsection is a substitute for the identically numbered provision contained in the 2021 Edition of the *International Fuel Gas Code* or is an additional provision added to the 2021 Edition of the *International Fuel Gas Code*.

Section 3. PENALTY CLAUSE

Any person, firm, or corporation violating any of the provisions or terms of this Ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction, shall be fined a sum not to exceed \$2,000.00 for each offense, and each and every violation or day such violation shall continue or exist, shall be deemed a separate offense.

Section 4. SEVERABILITY CLAUSE

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation of this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section.

Section 5. REPEALER CLAUSE

Any provision of any prior ordinance of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are in conflict with any provision of this Ordinance, are hereby repealed to the extent of the conflict, but all other provisions of the ordinances of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are not in conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance, shall remain in full force and effect.

Section 6. EFFECTIVE DATE

This Ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and publication as required by law.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, on this the 10th day of October, 2023.

Carl E. Gierisch, Jr., Mayor

ATTEST:

April S. Hill, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Jeff Moore, City Attorney

Exhibit A

Local Amendments
to the
International Fuel Gas Code



North Central Texas
Council of Governments

Recommended Amendments to the 2021 International Fuel Gas Code

North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2021 International Fuel Gas Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IFGC. Underlined type is text inserted. Lined through type is deleted text from IFGC. A double asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2018 edition of the code and a triple asterisk identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2021 code.

****Section 101.2**

{Local amendments to Section 101.2 may be necessary to correspond with the State Plumbing Licensing Law.}

****Section 102.2; add an exception to read as follows:**

Exception: Existing dwelling units shall comply with Section 621.2.

(Reason: Previous code provisions made unvented heater provisions retroactive except as provided for in local amendment. This amendment and amendment to IFGC 621.2 better clarify what the code already states: existing systems may stay unless considered unsafe.)

*****Section 102.8; change to read as follows:**

102.8 Referenced codes and standards. The codes and standards referenced in this code shall be those that are listed in Chapter 8 and such codes, when specifically adopted, and standards shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference. Where differences occur between provisions of this code and the referenced standards, the provisions of this code shall apply. Whenever amendments have been adopted to the referenced codes and standards, each reference to said code and standard shall be considered to reference the amendments as well. Any reference to NFPA 70 or the National Electrical Code shall mean the Electrical Code as adopted.

(Reason: Legal wording to recognize locally adopted codes and amendments adopted with referenced codes.)

****Section 306.5; change to read as follows:**

[M] 306.5 Equipment and Appliances on Roofs or Elevated Structures. Where *equipment* requiring access or appliances are located on an elevated structure or the roof of a building such that personnel will have to climb higher than 16 feet (4877 mm) above grade to access, an interior or exterior means of access shall be provided. Exterior ladders providing roof access need not extend closer than 12 feet (2438 mm) to the finish grade or floor level below and shall extend to the equipment and appliances' level service space. Such access shall . . . *{bulk of section to read the same}* . . . on roofs having a slope greater than four units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33-percent slope). . . . *{remainder of text unchanged}*.

(Reason: To assure safe access to roof appliances. Consistent with IMC amendments.)

****Section 306.5.1; change to read as follows:**

[M] 306.5.1 Sloped roofs. Where appliances, *equipment*, fans or other components that require service are installed on a roof having a slope of 3 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (25-percent slope) or greater and having an edge more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade at such edge, a catwalk at least 16 inches in width with substantial cleats spaced not more than 16 inches apart shall be provided from the roof access to a level platform at the appliance. The level platform shall be provided on each side of the appliance to which access is required for service, repair or maintenance. The platform shall be not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in any dimension and shall be provided with guards. The guards shall extend not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) above the platform, shall be constructed so as to prevent the passage of a 21-inch-diameter (533 mm) sphere and shall comply with the loading requirements for guards specified in the *International Building Code*.

(Reason: To assure safe access to roof appliances. Consistent with IMC amendments.)

****Section 401.5; add a second paragraph to read as follows:**

Both ends of each section of medium pressure gas piping shall identify its operating gas pressure with an approved tag. The tags are to be composed of aluminum or stainless steel and the following wording shall be stamped into the tag:

"WARNING
1/2 to 5 psi gas pressure
Do Not Remove"

(Reason: To protect homeowners and plumbers.)

****Section 404.12; change to read as follows:**

404.12 Minimum burial depth. Underground piping systems shall be installed a minimum depth of 42 18 inches (305 458 mm) top of pipe below grade, except as provided for in Section 404.12.1.

404.12.1 Delete in its entirety.

(Reason: To provide increased protection to piping systems and address reference number change.)

*****Section 406.4; change to read as follows:**

406.4 Test pressure measurement. Test pressure shall be measured with a monometer or with a pressure-measuring device designed and calibrated to read, record, or indicate a pressure loss caused by leakage during the pressure test period. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made. Mechanical gauges used to measure test pressures shall have a range such that the highest end of the scale is not greater than five times the test pressure. Spring type gauges do not meet the requirement of a calibrated gauge.

(Reason: To require the use of more accurate diaphragm gauges. Spring gauges do not provide accurate measurement below approximately 17 psig.)

*****Section 406.4.1; change to read as follows:**

406.4.1 Test pressure. The test pressure to be used shall be no less than 1 1/2 times the proposed maximum working pressure, but no less than 3 3 psig (20 kPa gauge), or at the discretion of the Code Official, the piping and valves may be tested at a pressure of at least six (6) inches (152 mm) of mercury, measured with a manometer or slope gauge, irrespective of design pressure. Where the test pressure exceeds 125 psig (862 kPa gauge), the test pressure shall not exceed a value that produces a hoop stress

in the piping greater than 50 percent of the specified minimum yield strength of the pipe. For tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig, diaphragm gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one half inches (3 ½"), a set hand, 1/10 pound incrementation and pressure range not to exceed 15 psi for tests requiring a pressure of 3 psig. For tests requiring a pressure of 10 psig, diaphragm gauges shall utilize a dial with a minimum diameter of three and one-half inches (3 ½"), a set hand, a minimum of 2/10 pound incrementation and a pressure range not to exceed 50 psi. For welded piping, and for piping carrying gas at pressures in excess of fourteen (14) inches water column pressure (3.48 kPa) (1/2 psi) and less than 200 inches of water column pressure (52.2 kPa) (7.5 psi), the test pressure shall not be less than ten (10) pounds per square inch (69.6 kPa). For piping carrying gas at a pressure that exceeds 200 inches of water column (52.2 kPa) (7.5 psi), the test pressure shall be not less than one and one-half times the proposed maximum working pressure.

Diaphragm gauges used for testing must display a current calibration and be in good working condition. The appropriate test must be applied to the diaphragm gauge used for testing.

(Reason: To provide for lesser pressures to coordinate with the use of more accurate diaphragm gauges.)

****Section 409.1; add Section 409.1.4 to read as follows:**

409.1.4 Valves in CSST installations. Shutoff valves installed with corrugated stainless steel (CSST) piping systems shall be supported with an *approved* termination fitting, or equivalent support, suitable for the size of the valves, of adequate strength and quality, and located at intervals so as to prevent or damp out excessive vibration but in no case greater than 12-inches from the center of the valve. Supports shall be installed so as not to interfere with the free expansion and contraction of the system's piping, fittings, and valves between anchors. All valves and supports shall be designed and installed so they will not be disengaged by movement of the supporting piping.

(Reason: To provide proper security to CSST valves. These standards were established in this region in 1999 when CSST was an emerging technology.)

****Section 410.1; add a second paragraph and exception to read as follows:**

Access to regulators shall comply with the requirements for access to appliances as specified in Section 306.

Exception: A passageway or level service space is not required when the regulator is capable of being serviced and removed through the required attic opening.

(Reason: To require adequate access to regulators.)

****Section 621.2; add exception as follows:**

621.2 Prohibited use. One or more unvented room heaters shall not be used as the sole source of comfort heating in a dwelling unit.

Exception: Existing *approved* unvented heaters may continue to be used in dwelling units, in accordance with the code provisions in effect when installed, when *approved* by the Code Official unless an unsafe condition is determined to exist as described in Section 108.7.

(Reason: Gives code official discretion.)

END



AGENDA ITEM

TO: Mayor and City Council

SUBJECT: Ordinance 2023-126 Adopting the 2021 Edition of the International Existing Building Code and local amendments.

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: Planning

ITEM SUMMARY:

Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-126 amending Chapter 3, Article 3.100 of the Code Of Ordinances of the City Of Roanoke, Texas, Entitled "International Codes Adopted" by repealing in its entirety section 3.110 entitled "International Existing Building Code Adopted," and replacing it with a new Section 3.110 entitled "International Existing Building Code Adopted," by adopting The 2021 Edition of the International Existing Building Code and local amendments.

INFORMATION:

Current codes provide the most modern technology for fire and natural hazard mitigation.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

Recommend Approval.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. ORD NO 2023-126 - International Existing Building Code - 2021 Edition - with local amendments

CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS

ORDINANCE NO. 2023-126

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 3, ARTICLE 3.100 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, ENTITLED “INTERNATIONAL CODES ADOPTED” BY ADDING A NEW SECTION 3.110 ENTITLED “INTERNATIONAL EXISTING BUILDING CODE ADOPTED,” BY ADOPTING THE 2021 EDITION OF THE *INTERNATIONAL EXISTING BUILDING CODE*, AND LOCAL AMENDMENTS TO THE *INTERNATIONAL EXISTING BUILDING CODE*; PROVIDING A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A REPEALER CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, is of the opinion that the 2021 Edition of the *International Existing Building Code*, along with local amendments hereto, should be adopted as the Existing Building Code for the City of Roanoke.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS:

Section 1. FINDINGS INCORPORATED

The findings set forth above are incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if fully set forth herein.

Section 2. AMENDMENT

That Chapter 3, Article 3.100, of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Roanoke, Texas, entitled “International Codes Adopted,” is hereby amended by adding a new Section 3.110 entitled “International Existing Building Code Adopted,” which shall read as follows:

“Sec. 3.110. International Existing Building Code Adopted.

- (a) *Adoption.* The *International Existing Building Code*, 2021 edition, is hereby adopted and designated as the Existing Building Code for the City of Roanoke, Texas. A copy of the 2021 Edition of the *International Existing Building Code* is on file in the office of the city secretary.
- (b) *Local Amendments.* The following provisions, attached hereto as **Exhibit A** of this Ordinance, are local amendments to the 2021 Edition of the *International Existing Building Code*. Each provision in this subsection is a substitute for the identically numbered provision contained in the 2021 Edition of the *International Existing Building Code* or is an additional provision added to the 2021 Edition of the *International Existing Building Code*.

Section 3. PENALTY CLAUSE

Any person, firm, or corporation violating any of the provisions or terms of this Ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction, shall be fined a sum not to exceed \$2,000.00 for each offense, and each and every violation or day such violation shall continue or exist, shall be deemed a separate offense.

Section 4. SEVERABILITY CLAUSE

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation of this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section.

Section 5. REPEALER CLAUSE

Any provision of any prior ordinance of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are in conflict with any provision of this Ordinance, are hereby repealed to the extent of the conflict, but all other provisions of the ordinances of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are not in conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance, shall remain in full force and effect.

Section 6. EFFECTIVE DATE

This Ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and publication as required by law.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, on this the 10th day of October, 2023.

Carl E. Gierisch, Jr., Mayor

ATTEST:

April S. Hill, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Jeff Moore, City Attorney

Exhibit A

Local Amendments
to the
International Existing Building Code

**Recommended Amendments to the 2021
International Existing Building Code
North Central Texas Council of Governments
Region**

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2021 International Existing Building Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the IEBC. Underlined type is text inserted. ~~Lined through type is deleted text from IEBC.~~ A double asterisk (**) at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2018 edition of the code and a triple asterisk (***) identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2021 code.

****Section 102.4; change to read as follows:**

[A] 102.4 Referenced codes and standards. The codes, when specifically adopted, and standards referenced in this code shall be considered part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference and as further regulated in Sections 102.4.1 and 102.4.2. {No change to rest of section.}

(Reason: To not inadvertently adopt other codes (i.e., Wildland Urban Interface Code etc....) by reference.)

*****Section 110.2; delete number 11 as follows:**

~~11. Where an automatic sprinkler system is provided, and whether an automatic sprinkler system is required.~~

(Reason: This has not been historically required on C.O.'s creating inconsistency and is not easily implemented to modify C.O.'s, and is short sided in only identifying one fire protection system. Further, the system must be maintained whether voluntarily installed or not.)

*****Section 202; amend definition of Existing Building as follows:**

Existing Building - A building, structure, or space with an approved final inspection issued under a code edition which is at least 2 published code editions preceding the currently adopted building code; a building, structure or space that is undergoing a change of occupancy or use. ~~erected prior to the date of adoption of the appropriate code, or one for which a legal building permit has been issued.~~

*****Section 202; amend definition of Existing Structure as follows:**

Existing Structure- A building, structure, or space, with an approved final inspection issued under a code edition which is at least 2 published code editions preceding the currently adopted building code; a building, structure or space that is undergoing a change of occupancy or use. ~~erected prior to the date of adoption of the appropriate code, or one for which a legal building permit has been issued.~~

(Reason: To prevent potential abuses in new construction and shell buildings.)

*****Section 306.1; add exceptions to read as follows:**

Exceptions:

- 1. Components of projects regulated by and registered with Architectural Barriers Division of Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this chapter.**

2. If the cost of the project is less than \$50K, it must comply with ICC A117.1, or it shall be reviewed and inspected to the Texas Accessibility Standards by a Registered Accessibility Specialist.

(Reason: To coordinate with the IBC and State Law for accessibility.)

*****Section 306.2; add exception to read as follows:**

Exception: Projects subject to the Texas Accessibility Standards as adopted by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation are exempt from this section. Projects with a valuation of less than \$50,000.00 (which are subject to the Texas Accessibility Standards) may be accepted as equivalent to this section where reviewed and inspected to the Texas Accessibility Standards by a Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation Registered Accessibility Specialist when a plan review report and a compliant inspection report are provided to the building code official.

(Reason: To coordinate with the IBC and State Law for accessibility.)

*****Section 306.5.1; add to read as follows:**

306.5.1 Complete change of occupancy. Where an entire building undergoes a *change of occupancy*, it shall comply with Section 305.4.1 and shall have all of the following accessible features:

1. Not fewer than one accessible building entrance.
2. Not fewer than one accessible route from an accessible building entrance to *primary function* areas.
3. Signage complying with Section 1111 of the *International Building Code*.
4. Accessible parking, where parking is being provided.
5. Not fewer than one accessible passenger loading zone, where loading zones are provided.
6. Not fewer than one accessible route connecting accessible parking and accessible passenger loading zones to an accessible entrance.
7. At least one accessible family or assisted use toilet room shall be provided in accordance with Chapter 11 of the International Building Code.

Where it is *technically infeasible* to comply with the new construction standards for any of these requirements for a change of group or occupancy, Items 1 through 6 shall conform to the requirements to the maximum extent technically feasible.

Exception: The accessible features listed in Items 1 through 6 are not required for an accessible route to Type B units.

(Reason: Maintains legacy language from the 2018 IEBC to identify accessibility criteria for changes of occupancy, and adds the required accessible toilet for disabled occupants, as per previous 2018 IEBC amendments.)

****Section 401.3 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 405.2.6 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 406.1; add a code reference to read as follows:**

406.1 Material. Existing electrical wiring and equipment undergoing *repair* shall be allowed to be

repaired or replaced with like material, in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

(Reason: To ensure compliance with the NEC relative to any electrical repairs/replacement.)

****Section 502.3 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city)

*****Section 503.2 Flood hazard areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city)

*****Section 503.16; add exception to read as follows:**

Exception: Compliance with the Texas Accessibility Standards is not considered equivalent compliance for the purpose of enforcement of this code section.

(Reason: TAS does not address this criteria in their evaluation, and it is justifiably required for alterations in existing buildings.)

****Section 504.1.2; change to read as follows:**

504.1.2 Existing fire escapes. Existing fire escapes shall continue to be accepted as a component in the means of egress in existing buildings only. Existing fire escapes shall be permitted to be repaired or replaced.

(Reason: To add clarity and help reduce confusion associated with the amendment preventing new fire escapes.)

****Section 504.1.3; delete this section:**

~~**504.1.3 New fire escapes.** New fire escapes for existing buildings shall be permitted only where exterior stairways cannot be utilized due to lot lines limiting stairway size or due to the sidewalks, alleys, or roads at grade level. New fire escapes shall not incorporate ladders or access by windows.~~

(Reason: To generally require a higher level of egress protection and consistent with regional practice.)

****Section 507.3 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 701.3 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

*****Section 702.4; add exception 2 to read as follows:**

2. Operable windows with openings that are provided with window fall prevention devices that comply with ASTM F2090.

(Reason: Maintains legacy language of the 2018 IFC to identify fall prevention devices as acceptable alternate/exception.)

****Section 702.7; add a code reference to read as follows:**

702.7 Materials and methods. All new work shall comply with the materials and methods requirements in the *International Building Code*, *International Energy Conservation Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *National Electrical Code*, and *International Plumbing Code*, as applicable, that specify material standards, detail of installation and connection, joints, penetrations, and continuity of any element, component, or system in the building.

(Reason: To provide a more complete list of potentially adopted codes.)

****Section 802.5.1; change to read as follows:**

802.5.1 Minimum requirement. Every portion of a floor, ~~such as a balcony or a loading dock, open-sided walking surfaces, including~~ mezzanines, equipment platforms, aisles, stairs, ramps, and landings that is more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor or grade below and is not provided with guards, or those in which the existing guards are judged to be in danger of collapsing, shall be provided with guards.

(Reason: To be consistent with Building Code requirements for guards and unsafe conditions.)

****Section 803.1; add sentence to read as follows:**

For the purpose of fire sprinkler protection and fire alarm requirements included in this section, the work area shall be extended to include at least the entire tenant space or spaces bounded by walls capable of resisting the passage of smoke containing the subject work area, and if the work area includes a corridor, hallway, or other exit access, then such corridor, hallway, or other exit access shall be protected in its entirety on that particular floor level.

(Reason: The intent is to avoid work area protection that would result in partial sprinkler or fire alarm protection. Partial sprinkler protection not delineated by walls would be a clear violation of NFPA 13 and would not allow the sprinkler to perform or function as intended. Also, partial fire alarm coverage is a clear violation of the Fire Code, NFPA 72, and ADA.)

****Section 803.2.6; change exception to read as follows:**

Exception: Supervision is not required where the Fire Code does not require such for new construction. for the following:

1. ~~Underground gate valve with roadway boxes.~~
2. ~~Halogenated extinguishing systems.~~
3. ~~Carbon dioxide extinguishing systems.~~
4. ~~Dry and wet chemical extinguishing systems.~~
5. ~~Automatic sprinkler systems installed in accordance with NFPA 13R where a common supply main is used to supply both domestic and automatic sprinkler systems and a separate shutoff valve for the automatic sprinkler system is not provided.~~

(Reason: The published exceptions are over-reaching and will result in inconsistencies among supervised protection systems and cause confusion for first responders as well.)

****Section 803.3; change section to read as follows:**

803.3 Standpipes. Refer to Section 1103.6 of the Fire Code for retroactive standpipe requirements.

{Delete rest of Section 803.3.}

(Reason: The Fire Code already requires standpipes in these buildings (greater than 50 ft.) retroactively in Section 1103.6. This new section would negate/lessen those retroactive provisions already contained in the Fire Code.)

****Section 804.2; delete Exception #1 as follows:**

Exceptions: 1. Where the work area and the means of egress serving it complies with NFPA101.

2. [Remain unchanged]

(Reason: NFPA 101 is not a commonly adopted code in the region and enforcement would be problematic, especially due to contradictions with the requirements of the IBC.)

****Section 804.4.1.2; change to read as follows:**

804.4.1.2 Fire Escapes required. For other than Group I-2, where more than one exit is required, an existing or newly constructed fire escape complying with section 805.3.1.2.1 shall be accepted as providing one of the required means of egress.

(Reason: Higher level of safety by not allowing new fire escapes and consistent with regional practice.)

****Section 804.4.1.2.1; change to read as follows:**

804.4.1.2.1 Fire Escape access and details - ...

1. [Remain unchanged]

2. Access to a new fire escape shall be through a door...

3. ~~Newly constructed fire escapes shall be permitted only where exterior stairways cannot be utilized because of lot lines limiting the stairway size or because of the sidewalks, alleys, or roads at grade level.~~

4. [Remain unchanged]

5. In all buildings of Group E occupancy up to and including the 12th grade, buildings of Group I occupancy, ~~rooming~~ boarding houses, and childcare centers, ladders of any type are prohibited on fire escapes used as a required means of egress.

(Reason: Higher level of safety by not allowing new fire escapes. Consistency with language and defined term in IBC.)

****Section 804.6.2 Transoms; add language to read as follows:**

804.6.2 Transoms. In all buildings of Group B, E, I-1, I-2, R-1 and R-2 occupancies,[Remainder unchanged]

(Reason: Transom windows were historically a common practice in school buildings and each jurisdiction should evaluate the impact on their stakeholders and their community with regards to this section.)

****Section 904.1; add sentence to read as follows:**

For the purpose of fire sprinkler protection and fire alarm requirements included in this section, the work area shall be extended to include at least the entire tenant space or spaces bounded by walls

containing the subject work area, and if the work area includes a corridor, hallway, or other exit access, then such corridor, hallway, or other exit access shall be protected in its entirety on that particular floor level.

(Reason: The intent is to avoid work area protection that would result in partial sprinkler or fire alarm protection. Partial sprinkler protection not delineated by walls would be a clear violation of NFPA 13 and the Fire Code and would not allow the sprinkler system to perform or function as intended. Also, partial fire alarm coverage is a clear violation of the Fire Code, NFPA 72, and ADA.)

****Section 904.1.1; change to read as follows:**

904.1.1 High-rise buildings. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in work areas of where the high-rise buildings. ~~has a sufficient municipal water supply for the design and installation of an automatic sprinkler system at the site.~~

(Reason: Level 3 alterations are affecting more than 50% of the existing high-rise building, and as such, sprinkler protection is more than justifiable, even when fire pumps, etc., are necessary. It is noted that the work area method is one of three different methods available to the designer/owner in the IEBC.)

*****Section 1011.2.1: change to read as follows:**

1011.2.1 Fire sprinkler system. Where a change in occupancy classification occurs or where there is a *change of occupancy* within a space where there is a different fire protection system threshold requirement in Chapter 9 of the *International Building Code* that requires an automatic fire sprinkler system to be provided based on the new occupancy in accordance with Chapter 9 of the *International Building Code*. The installation of the automatic sprinkler system shall be required within the area of the *change of occupancy* and areas of the building not separated horizontally and vertically from the *change of occupancy* by one of the following:

- ~~1. Nonrated permanent partition and horizontal assemblies.~~
- ~~2. Fire partition.~~
- ~~3. Smoke partition.~~
- ~~4. Smoke barrier.~~
5. Fire barrier, as required by Section 707 of the IBC.
6. Fire wall, as required by Section 706 of the IBC.

Exceptions: [Remain unchanged.]

(Reason: Maintains legacy language requiring at least fire barrier separation between a newly sprinklered more hazardous 'change of occupancy' from non-sprinklered existing occupancies, as is required for fire area separation by the IBC.)

*****Section 1102.2.1; add to read as follows:**

1102.2.1 Fire Separations. Where fire separations are utilized to allow additions without exceeding the allowable area provisions of Chapter 5 of the IBC for either the existing building or the new addition, the decreased clear space where the two buildings adjoin shall be accounted for in such calculation relative to the allowable frontage increase.

(Reason: This issue of evaluating allowable area for additions is commonly miscalculated due to the above issue. This amendment provides clarification but is not more stringent than what is currently required by

the Building Code as to allowable area calculations.)

****Section 1103.3 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 1201.4 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 1301.3.2; change to read as follows:**

1301.3.2 Compliance with other codes. Buildings that are evaluated in accordance with this section shall comply with the International Fire Code. and International Property Maintenance Code.

(Reason: NCTCOG does not currently recommend, nor review the IPMC for recommended amendments at this time.)

****Section 1301.3.3 Compliance with Flood Hazard Provisions; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

****Section 1402.6 Flood Hazard Areas; delete this section.**

(Reason: Flood hazard ordinances may be administered by other departments within the city.)

*****Section 1509; delete Section 1509.1 through 1509.5 and add Section 1509.1 to read as follows:**

1509.1 When required. An approved water supply for fire protection, either temporary or permanent, shall be made available as soon as combustible material arrives on the site. The water supply design and the timing of the water supply installation relative to building construction shall comply with the adopted Fire Code.

(Reason: Maintains legacy language for the water supply and ensures adequate water supply as required by the Fire Code for construction that is already well-established. The changes in the published 2021 IEBC drastically reduce the required water supply of the Fire Code without adequate or reasonable justification.)

END



AGENDA ITEM

TO: Mayor and City Council

SUBJECT: Ordinance 2023-127 Adopting the 2021 Edition of the International Swimming Pool and Spa Code and local amendments.

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: Planning

ITEM SUMMARY:

Consider approval of Ordinance 2023-127 amending Chapter 3, Article 3.100 of the Code Of Ordinances of the City Of Roanoke, Texas, Entitled "International Codes Adopted" by repealing in its entirety section 3.111 entitled "International Swimming Pool and Spa Code Adopted," and replacing it with a new Section 3.111 entitled "International Swimming Pool and Spa Code Adopted," by adopting The 2021 Edition of the International Swimming Pool and Spa Code and local amendments.

INFORMATION:

Current codes provide the most modern technology for fire and natural hazard mitigation.

STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

Recommend Approval.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. ORD NO 2023-127 - International Swimming Pool and Spa Code - 2021 Edition - with local amendments

CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS

ORDINANCE NO. 2023-127

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 3, ARTICLE 3.100 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS, ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL CODES ADOPTED" BY REPEALING IN ITS ENTIRETY SECTION 3.111 ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL SWIMMING POOL AND SPA CODE ADOPTED," AND REPLACING IT WITH A NEW SECTION 3.111 ENTITLED "INTERNATIONAL SWIMMING POOL AND SPA CODE ADOPTED," BY ADOPTING THE 2021 EDITION OF THE *INTERNATIONAL SWIMMING POOL AND SPA CODE*, AND LOCAL AMENDMENTS TO THE *INTERNATIONAL SWIMMING POOL AND SPA CODE*; PROVIDING A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; PROVIDING A REPEALER CLAUSE; AND PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, is of the opinion that the 2021 Edition of the International Swimming Pool and Spa Code, along with local amendments hereto, should be adopted as the International Swimming Pool and Spa Code for the City of Roanoke.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ROANOKE, TEXAS:

Section 1. FINDINGS INCORPORATED

The findings set forth above are incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if fully set forth herein.

Section 2. AMENDMENT

That Chapter 3, Article 3.100, of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Roanoke, Texas, entitled "International Codes Adopted," is hereby amended by repealing in its entirety Section 3.111 entitled "International Swimming Pool and Spa Code Adopted" and replacing it with a new Section 3.111 entitled "International Swimming Pool and Spa Code Adopted," which shall read as follows:

"Sec. 3.111. International Swimming Pool and Spa Code Adopted.

- (a) *Adoption.* The *International Swimming Pool and Spa Code*, 2021 edition, is hereby adopted and designated as the International Swimming Pool and Spa Code for the City of Roanoke, Texas. A copy of the 2021 Edition of the *International Swimming Pool and Spa Code* is on file in the office of the city secretary.
- (b) *Local Amendments.* The following provisions, attached hereto as **Exhibit A** of this Ordinance, are local amendments to the 2021 Edition of the *International Swimming Pool and Spa Code*. Each provision in this subsection is a substitute for the identically numbered provision contained in the 2021 Edition of the *International Swimming Pool and Spa Code* or is an additional provision added to the 2021 Edition of the *International Swimming Pool and Spa Code*.

Section 3. PENALTY CLAUSE

Any person, firm, or corporation violating any of the provisions or terms of this Ordinance shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction, shall be fined a sum not to exceed \$2,000.00 for each offense, and each and every violation or day such violation shall continue or exist, shall be deemed a separate offense.

Section 4. SEVERABILITY CLAUSE

It is hereby declared to be the intention of the City Council that the phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance are severable, and if any phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section of this Ordinance shall be declared unconstitutional by the valid judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, such unconstitutionality shall not affect any of the remaining phrases, clauses, sentences, paragraphs and sections of this Ordinance, since the same would have been enacted by the City Council without the incorporation of this Ordinance of any such unconstitutional phrase, clause, sentence, paragraph or section.

Section 5. REPEALER CLAUSE

Any provision of any prior ordinance of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are in conflict with any provision of this Ordinance, are hereby repealed to the extent of the conflict, but all other provisions of the ordinances of the City whether codified or uncoded, which are not in conflict with the provisions of this Ordinance, shall remain in full force and effect.

Section 6. EFFECTIVE DATE

This Ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and publication as required by law.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED by the City Council of the City of Roanoke, Texas, on this the 10th day of October, 2023.

Carl E. Gierisch, Jr., Mayor

ATTEST:

April S. Hill, City Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Jeff Moore, City Attorney

Exhibit A

Local Amendments
to the
International Swimming Pool and Spa Code

**Recommended Regional Amendments to the
2021 International Swimming Pool and Spa Code**
North Central Texas Council of Governments Region

The following sections, paragraphs, and sentences of the *2021 International Swimming Pool and Spa Code* are hereby amended as follows: Standard type is text from the ISPC. Underlined type is text inserted. Lined through type is deleted text from ISPC. A double asterisk at the beginning of a section identifies an amendment carried over from the 2018 edition of the code. A triple asterisk (***) identifies a new or revised amendment with the 2021 ISPC code.

****Section 102.9; Change to read as follows:**

Section 102.9 Other laws. The provisions of this code shall not be deemed to nullify any provisions of local, state or federal law, to include but not limited to:

1. Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS); *Standards for Public Pools and Spas*; §285.181 through §285.208, (TDSHS rules do not apply to pools serving one- and two-family dwellings or townhouses).
2. Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR); *2012 Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS)*, TAS provide the scoping and technical requirements for accessibility for Swimming Pool, wading pools and spas and shall comply with *2012 TAS, Section 242*. (TAS rules do not apply to pools serving one- and two-family dwellings or townhouses).

Exception: Elements regulated under Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR) and built in accordance with TDLR approved plans, including any variances or waivers granted by the TDLR, shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this Chapter.

(Reason: To clarify specific Texas statutes which regulate public pools and spas.)

*****Section 113.4 Violation penalties; Changed to read as follows:**

113.4 Violation penalties. Any person who shall violate a provision of this code or shall fail to comply with any of the requirements thereof or who shall erect, install, alter or repair a pool or spa in violation of the *approved* construction documents or directive of the *code official*, or of a permit or certificate issued under the provisions of this code may be punishable for each day of the violation set forth by the *authority having jurisdiction*. ~~shall be guilty of a [SPECIFY OFFENSE], punishable by a fine of not more than [AMOUNT] dollars or by imprisonment not exceeding [NUMBER OF DAYS], or both such a fine and imprisonment. Each day that a violation continues after due notice has been served shall be deemed a separate offense.~~

(Reason: Covered by general provisions of the Code of Ordinances.)

*****Section 305; Change to read as follows:**

305.1 General.

The provisions of this section shall apply to the design of barriers for restricting entry into areas having pools and spas. In only one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses, where spas or hot tubs are equipped with a lockable safety cover complying with [ASTM F1346](#) and swimming pools are equipped with a powered safety cover that complies with [ASTM F1346](#), the areas where those spas, hot tubs or pools are located shall not be required to comply with [Sections 305.2](#) through [305.7](#).

(Reason: To clarify requirements for dwellings and commercial properties and specific Texas statutes which regulate public pools and spas.)

**** Add subsection 305.2.7.1; to read as follows:**

305.2.7.1 Chain link fencing prohibited. Chain link fencing is not permitted as a barrier in public pools built after January 1, 1994.

(Reason: To clarify specific Texas Health and Safety Code Chapter 757.003 (f).)

*****Section 305.4 structure wall as a barrier; Changes as follows:**

305.4 Structure wall as a barrier. Where a wall of a dwelling or structure of a one- and two-family dwelling or townhouse or its accessory structure serves as part of a barrier and where doors or windows provide direct access to the pool or spa through that wall, one of the following shall be required:

1. Remainder Unchanged
2. Remainder Unchanged
3. Remainder Unchanged
4. Remainder unchanged
5. Remainder unchanged
6. Remainder unchanged

(Reason: To clarify specific Texas Health and Safety Code Chapter 757.007.

****Section 305.6; Change to read as follows:**

305.6 Natural barriers used in a one- and two-family dwelling or townhouse. In the case where the pool or spa area abuts the edge of a lake or other natural body of water, public access is not permitted or allowed along the shoreline, and required barriers extend to and beyond the water's edge a minimum of eighteen (18) inches, a barrier is not required between the natural body of water shoreline and the pool or spa.

(Reason: Specific Texas statutes do not allow the use of natural barriers in lieu of fencing for public pools per Chapter 757.003).

****Section 307.1.4 Accessibility; Add exception to Section to 307.1.4 as follows:**

Exception: Components of projects regulated by and registered with Architectural Barriers Division of Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this chapter.

(Reason: To accommodate buildings regulated under state law. Further clarified to mean Components that are specifically addressed by TDLR shall be exempt.)

*****Section 307.2.2.2; add to read as follows:**

Section 307.2.2.2. Adjacency to Structural Foundation. Depth of the swimming pool and spa shall maintain a ratio of 1:1 from the nearest building foundation or footing of a retaining wall.

Exception:

A sealed engineered design drawing of the proposed new structure shall be submitted for approval.

(Reason: To clarify specific distances for pools and spas, correlates with IRC 327.1.)

****Section 310; Change to read as follows:**

310.1 General. Suction entrapment avoidance for pools and spas shall be provided in accordance with APSP 7 (ANSI/PHTA/ICC 7) or for public swimming pools in accordance with State of Texas Rules for Public Swimming Pools and Spas, Title 25 TAC Chapter 265 Subchapter L, Rule §265.190.

[Remainder unchanged]

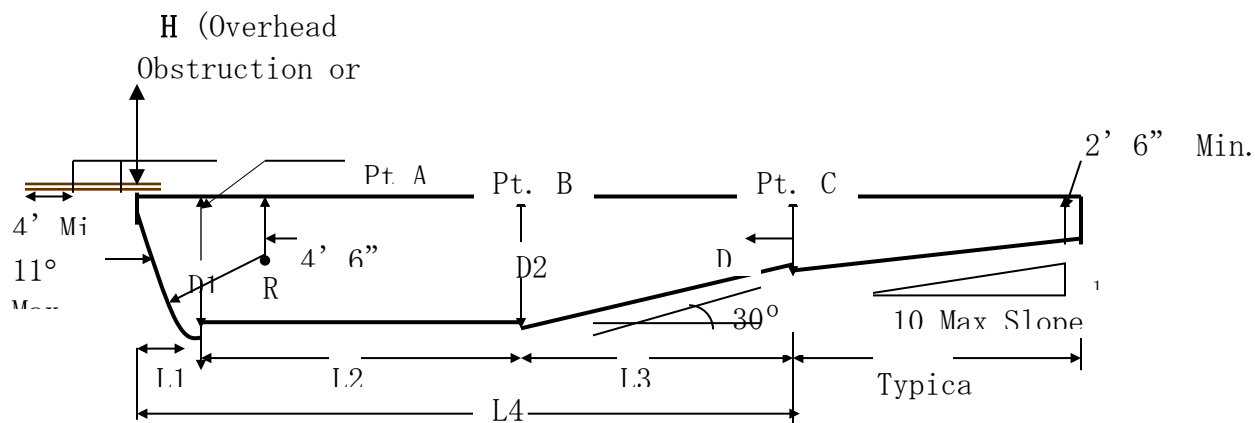
(Reason: To clarify specific Texas statutes which regulate public pools and spas.)

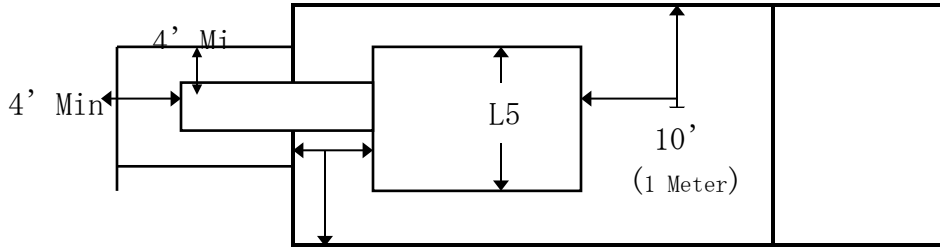
**** Section 402.12; Change to read as follows:**

402.12 Water envelopes. The minimum diving water envelopes shall be in accordance with Table 402.12—Texas department of State Health services, Administrative Code Title 25, Chapter 265, Section 186 (e) and Figure: 25 TAC 256.186 (e) (6). (Delete Table 402.12 and Figure 402.12)

ADD: Figure: 25 TAC §265.186 (e) (6)

Maximum Diving Board Height Over Water	¾ Meter	1 Meter	3 Meters
Max. Diving Board Length	12 ft.	16 ft.	16 ft.
Minimum Diving Board Overhang	2 ft. 6 in.	5 ft.	5 ft.
D1 Minimum	8 ft. 6 in.	11 ft. 2 in.	12 ft. 2 in.
D2 Minimum	9 ft.	10 ft. 10 in.	11 ft. 10 in.
D3 Minimum	4 ft.	6 ft.	6 ft.
L1 Minimum	4 ft.	5 ft.	5 ft.
L2 Minimum	12 ft.	16 ft. 5 in.	19 ft. 9 in.
L3 Minimum	14 ft. 10 in.	13 ft. 2 in.	13 ft. 11 in.
L4 Minimum	30 ft. 10 in.	34 ft. 7 in.	38 ft. 8 in.
L5 Minimum	8 ft.	10 ft.	13 ft.
H Minimum	16 ft.	16 ft.	16 ft.
From Plumbet to Pool Wall at Side	9 ft.	10 ft.	11 ft. 6 in.
From Plumbet to Adjacent Plumbet	10 ft.	10 ft.	10 ft.





(Reason: To avoid conflict with 25 TAC Chapter 265.)

****Section 411.2.1 & 411.2.2; Change to read as follows:**

411.2.1 Tread dimensions and area. Treads shall have a minimum unobstructed horizontal depth (i.e., horizontal run) of 12 inches and a minimum width of 20 inches. ~~not be less than 24 inches (607mm) at the leading edge. Treads shall have an unobstructed surface area of not less than 240 square inches (154838mm²) and an unobstructed horizontal depth of not less than 10 inches (254 mm) at the center line.~~

411.2.2 Risers. Risers for steps shall have a maximum uniform height of 10 inches, with the bottom riser height allowed to taper to zero except for the bottom riser, shall have a uniform height of not greater than 12 inches (305 mm) measured at the center line. The bottom riser height is allowed to vary to the floor.

(Reason: To avoid conflict with 25 TAC Chapter 265.186 (c)(7)(A) & (B).)

****Section 411.5.1 & 411.5.2; Change to read as follows:**

411.5.1 Swimouts. Swimouts, located in either the deep or shallow area of a pool, shall comply with all of the following:

1. Unchanged
2. Unchanged
3. Unchanged
4. The leading edge shall be visibly set apart and provided with a horizontal solid or broken stripe at least 1 inch wide on the top surface along the front leading edge of each step. This stripe shall be plainly visible to persons on the pool deck. The stripe shall be a contrasting color to the background on which it is applied, and the color shall be permanent in nature and shall be a slip-resistant surface.

411.5.2 Underwater seats and benches. Underwater seats and benches, whether used alone or in conjunction with pool stairs, shall comply with all of the following:

1. Unchanged
2. Unchanged
3. Unchanged
4. Unchanged
5. The leading edge shall be visually set apart and provided with a horizontal solid or broken stripe at least 1 inch wide on the top surface along the front leading edge of each step. This stripe shall be.

plainly visible to persons on the pool deck. The stripe shall be a contrasting color to the background on which it is applied, and the color shall be permanent in nature and shall be a slip-resistant surface.

6. Unchanged

7. Unchanged

(Reason: To avoid conflict with 25 TAC Chapter 265.184 (u) & 265.186 (c)(10).)

****Section 610.5.1; Change to read:**

610.5.1 Uniform height of 9-10 inches. Except for the bottom riser, risers at the centerline shall have a maximum uniform height of 9-10 inches (229-254 mm). The bottom riser height shall be permitted to vary from the other risers.

(Reason: To avoid conflict with 25 TAC Chapter 265.186 (c)(7)(B).)

****Section 804 Diving Water Envelopes; Change to read as follows:**

Section 804.1 General. The minimum diving water envelopes shall be in accordance with Table 804.1 and Figure 804.1, or the manufacturer's specifications, whichever is greater. Negative construction tolerances shall not be applied to the dimensions of the minimum diving water envelopes given in Table 804.1.

(Reason: To provide minimum standards and to clarify specific manufactures specifications of the diving equipment.)

END



CITY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM

TO: Mayor and City Council

SUBJECT: 2023 - KRB Board Appointments

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: City Secretary

ITEM SUMMARY:

Consideration and action to appoint two (2) members to the Keep Roanoke Beautiful Board for a term ending January 2025.

INFORMATION:**STAFF RECOMMENDATION:****SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:****FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:****ATTACHMENTS:**

1. 2023 - KRB Application - Jillian Carlson
2. 2023 - KRB Application - Liberty Burroughs

SEP 20 2023

Eligible: Yes

BOARD, COMMISSION OR COMMITTEE APPLICATION

Board, Commission or Committee: Keep Roanoke BeautifulName: Jilliann Carlson

Phone Number: _____

Address: _____

Employer: Westlake Academy

E-Mail Address: _____

How long have you lived in Roanoke? 8 Years _____ MonthsAre you currently registered to vote in Roanoke? Yes ☒ No ☐

Please list any current or previous Board, Commission or Committee experience in the City of Roanoke or any other City:

I serve on an Athletic Committee for Westlake Academy.

What qualifications and/or experience do you possess that would assist you in serving the City of Roanoke in this position?

The qualifications I have are self-taught. I have attention to detail and want to help create a more appealing to the eye community.

What do you think are the most important issues or problems facing the City of Roanoke?

Our community has grown immensely. One of the major roads leading into Roanoke is Bus. 114. I'd like for us to communicate with TxDOT that we need to widen and create a turn lane that will be beautifully landscaped. Also, we need to add sidewalks, and grant existing companies to make their landscaping & buildings more appealing to the eye.

Why do you want to serve on this Board, Commission or Committee?

The reason I'd enjoy serving on our city board is to make sure that we will implement and maintain a lovely community. Our area is more elite; therefore, our standards need to be adjusted.

Please provide any additional information or comments that you feel may help the City Council make a better decision in selecting you to serve on this Board, Commission or Committee:

I trust that you will decide based on my responses above.

Signature: Jilliann CarlsonDate: 9-20-23

SEP 28 2023



BOARD, COMMISSION OR COMMITTEE APPLICATION

Eligible: YesBoard, Commission or Committee: Keep Roanoke BeautifulName: Liberty Burroughs

Phone Number: _____

Address: _____

Employer: PJ's Coffee

E-Mail Address: _____

How long have you lived in Roanoke? 19 Years 3 MonthsAre you currently registered to vote in Roanoke? Yes ☒ No ☐

Please list any current or previous Board, Commission or Committee experience in the City of Roanoke or any other City:

I haven't had the opportunity to serve on any commission or board yet, but I would truly appreciate the chance to do so.

What qualifications and/or experience do you possess that would assist you in serving the City of Roanoke in this position?

I may not have served on any commission or board, but I'm a lifelong resident here, deeply rooted in this community. I've dedicated my time to volunteering with the police department and participating in various community events.

What do you think are the most important issues or problems facing the City of Roanoke?

In my personal opinion, I believe that the most pressing issues in the Roanoke community are traffic concerns and the need for additional family-friendly volunteer opportunities to engage the community.

Why do you want to serve on this Board, Commission or Committee?

I would be thrilled to join this board, as I've been a lifelong resident of this community and I'm eager to become more actively involved. Additionally, I believe my perspective as a member of the younger generation could be valuable in getting more young people engaged.

Please provide any additional information or comments that you feel may help the City Council make a better decision in selecting you to serve on this Board, Commission or Committee:

Having spent my entire life in Roanoke and witnessing its growth and transformation, I'm excited about the opportunity to become more actively involved in the community. I want to contribute to the effort that goes on behind the scenes to keep Roanoke beautiful, from the well-being of its people to the roads.

Signature: Liberty BurroughsDate: 9/28/2023



AGENDA ITEM

TO: Mayor and City Council

SUBJECT: 2023 - Parks & Recreation Board Appointments

MEETING DATE: October 10, 2023

DEPARTMENT: City Secretary

ITEM SUMMARY:

Consideration and action to appoint four (4) members to the Parks and Recreation Board for a term ending October 2025.

INFORMATION:

STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION:

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

1. 2023 - Parks Board Application - Michelle Davidson
2. 2023 - Parks Board Application - Joshua Brinegar
3. 2023 - Parks Board Application - Brian Darby
4. 2023 - Parks Board Application - Richard Noon



RESERVED
SEP 24 2023
Eligible: Yes

BOARD, COMMISSION OR COMMITTEE APPLICATION

Board, Commission or Committee: Park and Recreation Board

Name: Michelle Davidson Phone Number: _____

Address: _____

Employer: OIG E-Mail Address: _____

How long have you lived in Roanoke? 20 Years 5 Months

Are you currently registered to vote in Roanoke? Yes ☒ No ☐

Please list any current or previous Board, Commission or Committee experience in the City of Roanoke or any other City:

Currently serve and have been on the Parks and Recreation Board for 10 years

What qualifications and/or experience do you possess that would assist you in serving the City of Roanoke in this position?

I am a corporate Project Manager/Sales Rep and had worked at my previous job for 32 years. I have recently started new employment with OIG in Grapevine, TX. I have a range of management skills and served on many internal committee's within those job roles as a leader,

What do you think are the most important issues or problems facing the City of Roanoke?

The 114W traffic issues and getting in and out of the city is a large issue for the residents of the city. Even with the recent changes, there is still pending construction that will cause issues for quite some time. Also, the 377 expansion and the amount of traffic has added to those existing issues.

Why do you want to serve on this Board, Commission or Committee?

I have enjoyed the past years serving on the Parks and Recreation Board and would endeavor to continue my service. I believe the board is a great way to give back to my community in that I am participating in the activities that directly affect the public.

Please provide any additional information or comments that you feel may help the City Council make a better decision in selecting you to serve on this Board, Commission or Committee:

I am very impressed with the changes and improvements that Ray McDonald has already completed and additional plans he has already mapped out to be completed. He is already proving himself to be a great asset to the city and very deserving of his new role.

Signature: 

Date: 09/24/2023

8/31/12

SEP 26 2023



BOARD, COMMISSION OR COMMITTEE APPLICATION

Elin Yes

 Board, Commission or Committee: Park Board

 Name: Joshua Brinegar

Phone Number: _____

Address: _____

 Employer: FAA

E-Mail Address: _____

 How long have you lived in Roanoke? 11 Years 1 Months

 Are you currently registered to vote in Roanoke? Yes ☒ No ☐

Please list any current or previous Board, Commission or Committee experience in the City of Roanoke or any other City:

Roanoke Park Board

What qualifications and/or experience do you possess that would assist you in serving the City of Roanoke in this position?

Have over two years experience currently in this position.

What do you think are the most important issues or problems facing the City of Roanoke?

Property Taxes/Land Values
Keeping the small town charm with the ongoing expansion

Why do you want to serve on this Board, Commission or Committee?

I enjoy making the town that my family calls home better. I want to help others in our town enjoy their tax dollars in a way they can appreciate. A fit community is a happier community.

Please provide any additional information or comments that you feel may help the City Council make a better decision in selecting you to serve on this Board, Commission or Committee:

We use the park and rec facilities A LOT! My wife is a trainer at the rec and just got a job to work at the rec working the front desk. My son also work at the rec at the front desk. My daughter was a lifeguard at the Roanoke pool this past summer. My family and myself are very active at the rec center.

Signature: _____

Date: _____

9/26/23

OCT 04 2023

Eligible: Yes

BOARD, COMMISSION OR COMMITTEE APPLICATION

Board, Commission or Committee: THE Parks BoardName: Brian Darby

Phone Number: _____

Address: _____

Employer: James DeOtte Engineering, Inc.

E-Mail Address: _____

How long have you lived in Roanoke? 24 Years 5 MonthsAre you currently registered to vote in Roanoke? Yes ☒ No ☐

Please list any current or previous Board, Commission or Committee experience in the City of Roanoke or any other City:

Park Board, City Council, Economic Development (past)

What qualifications and/or experience do you possess that would assist you in serving the City of Roanoke in this position?

I am an engineer by profession and feel this expertise provides knowledge helpful to the City.

What do you think are the most important issues or problems facing the City of Roanoke?

For Parks: 1) Continuing to provide services and offerings that serve all levels of age and activity throughout the City, 2) Making funding for new projects a priority, 3) Maintenance, maintenance, maintenance.

Why do you want to serve on this Board, Commission or Committee?

It is one of the small ways I can give to my community.

Please provide any additional information or comments that you feel may help the City Council make a better decision in selecting you to serve on this Board, Commission or Committee:

Additional information, hmm... I can wiggle my ears, have just below average balancing abilities, have had all past criminal records expunged, owned a family pet that spoke several different languages, and been known make crap up for my own entertainment and maybe a few others too.

Signature: _____

Date: 10/04/23

OCT 04 2023

Eligible: Yes

BOARD, COMMISSION OR COMMITTEE APPLICATION

Board, Commission or Committee: Parks and Recreation

Name: Richard Noon Phone Number: 1

Address: 1

Employer: Keller Williams E-Mail Address:

How long have you lived in Roanoke? 13 Years Months

Are you currently registered to vote in Roanoke? Yes ☒ No ☐

Please list any current or previous Board, Commission or Committee experience in the City of Roanoke or any other City:

Parks and Recreation, Economic B,
Historical

What qualifications and/or experience do you possess that would assist you in serving the City of Roanoke in this position? Many years of experience on the city boards, and also active in
the local real estate community since 2007

What do you think are the most important issues or problems facing the City of Roanoke?
continuing to help the city grow in line with the influx of people
moving to the area.

Why do you want to serve on this Board, Commission or Committee?
Continue to serve

Please provide any additional information or comments that you feel may help the City Council make a better decision in selecting you to serve on this Board, Commission or Committee:

DocuSigned by:
Richard Noon
Signature: 1E78DFA624F1488...

10/4/2023 | 10:06 AM PDT
Date: